

# SBI S.O.

# SPECIALIST OFFICER

# STATE BANK OF INDIA

भाग - 1

अंग्रेजी





संस्करण – July-2024

### कॉपीराइट © 2024 SIERRA INNOVATIONS PVT. LTD.

सभी अधिकार सुरक्षित है। इस प्रकाशन का कोई भी भाग प्रकाशक की पूर्व लिखित अनुमति बिना प्रस्तुत या वितरित या किसी भी तरह से जिसमें फोटोकॉपी या अन्य इलेक्ट्रॉनिक या मैकेनिकल तरीके शामिल है, में प्रेषित नहीं हो सकता है। किसी भी प्रकार की छेड़छाड या संशोधन करना कॉपीराइट कानूनों का उल्लघंन होगा और कानूनी कार्यवाही के लिए उत्तरदायी होगा। सम्पादक का नैतिक अधिकार प्रमुख किया गया है। यह SIERRA INNOVATIONS PVT. LTD. के द्वारा मुद्रित किया गया है।

किसी भी प्रकार की समस्याओं, सुझावों और फीड़बैक के लिए सम्पर्क करें :-hello@toppersnotes.com

> मुख्य कार्यालय – टॉपर्सनोट्स SIERRA INNOVATIONS PVT. LTD. H–176, ओसवाल फैक्ट्री के पास, मालवीय नगर इंडस्ट्रियल एरिया, मालवीय नगर, जयपुर, राजस्थान–302017

> > Website- www.toppersnotes.com Email- hello@toppersnotes.com Phone – 9614-828-828

# विषयसूची

S No.	Chapter Title	Page No.
1	Time and Tense (समय और काल)	1
2	Noun (संज्ञा)	5
3	Pronoun (सर्वनाम)	11
4	Adjective (विशेषण)	14
5	Adverb (क्रिया विशेषण)	20
6	Verb (क्रिया)	27
7	Conjunction (संयोजक)	34
8	Preposition (उपसर्ग)	40
9	Article (लेख)	57
10	Subject–Verb Agreement (कर्ता क्रिया अनुबंध)	61
11	Sentence Improvements (वाक्य सुधार)	65
12	Voice (वाच्य)	71
13	Narration (कथन)	75
14	Fill in the Blanks (रिक्त स्थानों की पूर्ति करें)	84
15	Antonyms & Synonyms (विलोम और पर्यायवाची शब्द)	91
16	Phrasal Verb (वाक्यांश क्रियाएँ)	103
17	One Word Substitution (एक शब्द प्रतिस्थापन)	112
18	Idioms & Phrases (मुहावरे और वाक्यांश)	135
19	Comprehension Passage (अपठित गद्यांश)	148
20	Cloze Test (परीक्षण टेस्ट)	157



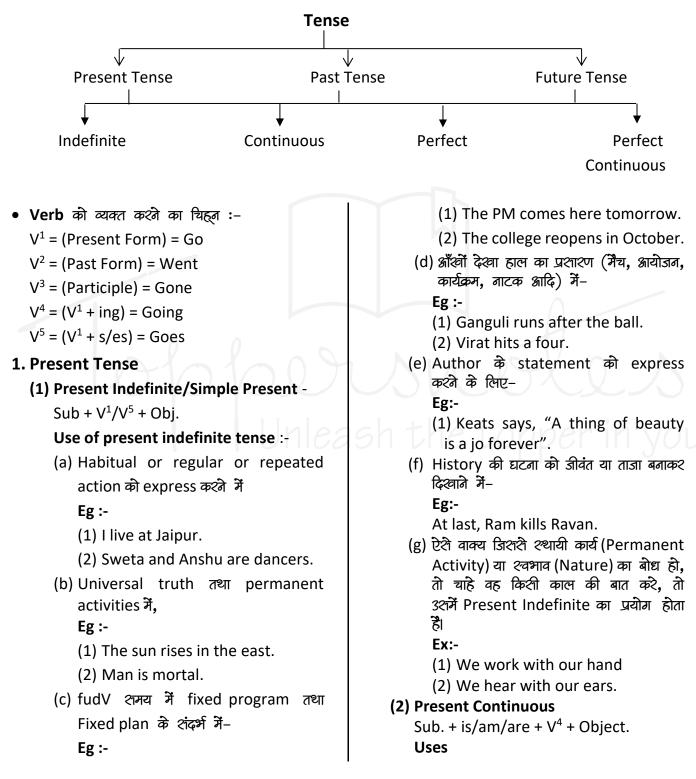
# **1** CHAPTER

# Time and Tense (समय और काल)



Tense (काल) :- Tense किशी कार्य के शमय एवं अवश्था को व्यक्त कश्ता है ।

 Tense किशी भी वाक्य को structure प्रदान कश्ता है। जबकि time शे उशी वाक्य का शमय के आधार पर उचित कार्य निकाला जाता है।



<ul> <li>हो- Eg:- (1) Mukesh is coming now.</li> <li>(2) They are playing.</li> <li>(b) क्रिकट अविष्य के Fixed program of plan तथा जो tuture tense का बोस करतता हो- Eg:- (1) He is going to Chennai tonight.</li> <li>(c) See, Hear, Smell, Notice, Recognize, Taste, Appear, Seem, Look, Love, Hate, Detest, Dislike, Hope, Doubt, Admit, Wish, Intend, Believe, Know, Have, Comprise, Include etc. के ताथ Present Continuous कही बजता है ।</li> <li>Eg:- (1) She is knowing him very well. (x) She knows him very well. (x)</li> <li>(1) She is knowing him very well. (x)</li> <li>(2) He is owning a scooter. (x) He owns a scooter. (x)</li> <li>(3) Present Perfect - Sub. + has/have + V<sup>3</sup> + Object. Uses (a) ऐरो कार्वो के लिए जो gरवत रागप्त हुए है- Eg:- (1) She has written a letter. (1) She has written a letter. (2) I have just bought a pen. (b) जो कार्व Past में start हुए हो व अब मी</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>(*)</li> <li>(*)<td><ul> <li>हो- Eg:- (1) Mukesh is coming now. (2) They are playing.</li> <li>(b) निकट भविष्य के Fixed program of plan तथा जो future tense का बोध कराता हो- Eg:- (1) He is going to Chennai tonight.</li> <li>(2) I am leaving for Patna next month.</li> <li>(c) See, Hear, Smell, Notice, Recognize, Taste, Appear, Seem, Look, Love, Hate, Detest, Dislike, Hope, Doubt, Admit, Wish, Intend, Believe, Know, Have, Comprise, Include etc. के शाथ Present Continuous नहीं बनता है। Eg:- (1) She is knowing him very well.</li> <li>(*) She knows him very well. (✓)</li> </ul></td><td>Adverbs/Adverbial phrases का प्रयोग होता है - Ever, Never, Always, Occasionally, Often, Several Times, Already, Yet, Just, Lately, Recently, So far, Up to now, Up to the present, Since, For etc. Eg:- (1) For → Period of time [for 4 days, for 3 months etc.] (2) Since → Point of time [since Monday, since morning] (4) Present Perfect Continuous Subject + has/have + been + V<sup>4</sup> + obj. + For/since + time. Uses - (a) ऐरो कार्य जो Past में प्रारम्भ हुआ और अभी तक जारी है- Eg:- (1) She has been reading a novel since morning. (2) I have been teaching in the</td></li></ul>	<ul> <li>हो- Eg:- (1) Mukesh is coming now. (2) They are playing.</li> <li>(b) निकट भविष्य के Fixed program of plan तथा जो future tense का बोध कराता हो- Eg:- (1) He is going to Chennai tonight.</li> <li>(2) I am leaving for Patna next month.</li> <li>(c) See, Hear, Smell, Notice, Recognize, Taste, Appear, Seem, Look, Love, Hate, Detest, Dislike, Hope, Doubt, Admit, Wish, Intend, Believe, Know, Have, Comprise, Include etc. के शाथ Present Continuous नहीं बनता है। Eg:- (1) She is knowing him very well.</li> <li>(*) She knows him very well. (✓)</li> </ul>	Adverbs/Adverbial phrases का प्रयोग होता है - Ever, Never, Always, Occasionally, Often, Several Times, Already, Yet, Just, Lately, Recently, So far, Up to now, Up to the present, Since, For etc. Eg:- (1) For → Period of time [for 4 days, for 3 months etc.] (2) Since → Point of time [since Monday, since morning] (4) Present Perfect Continuous Subject + has/have + been + V <sup>4</sup> + obj. + For/since + time. Uses - (a) ऐरो कार्य जो Past में प्रारम्भ हुआ और अभी तक जारी है- Eg:- (1) She has been reading a novel since morning. (2) I have been teaching in the
He owns a scooter. (✓) (3) Present Perfect - Sub. + has/have + V <sup>3</sup> + Object. Uses (a) ऐंदो कार्यो के लिए जो तुरव्त रामाप्त हुए है- Eg:- (1) She has written a letter. (2) I have just bought a pen. (b) जो कार्य Past में start हुए हो व ऊब भी		
<ul> <li>(3) Present Perfect - Sub. + has/have + V<sup>3</sup> + Object.</li> <li>Uses <ul> <li>(a) 한? कार्यो के लिए जो तुश्व्रत शमाप्त हुए है-</li> <li>Eg:-</li> <li>(1) She has written a letter.</li> <li>(2) I have just bought a pen.</li> <li>(b) जो कार्य Past ঈ start हुए हो व अब भी</li> </ul> </li> <li>V<sup>2</sup> + Object.</li> <li>Uses <ul> <li>(a) जो कार्य किशी बिश्चित शमय में घटित हु</li> <li>(a) जो कार्य किशी बिश्चित शमय में घटित हु</li> <li>(b) जो कार्य Past में start हुए हो व अब भी</li> </ul></li></ul>		(1) Past Indefinite/Simple past - Subject +
Sub. + has/have + V³ + Object.UsesUses(a) ऐंदो कार्यी के लिए जो तुश्वत शमाप्त हुए है-(a) जो कार्य किशी बिश्चित शमय में घटित हु या शमाप्त हुआ हो-(a) ऐंदो कार्यी के लिए जो तुश्वत शमाप्त हुए है-(a) जो कार्य किशी बिश्चित शमय में घटित हु या शमाप्त हुआ हो-(b) She has written a letter. (2) I have just bought a pen. (b) जो कार्य Past में start हुए हो व अब भी(a) जो कार्य किशी बिश्चित शमय में घटित हु या शमाप्त हुआ हो-(b) जो कार्य Past में start हुए हो व अब भी(a) जो कार्य किशी बिश्चित शमय में घटित हु या शमाप्त हुआ हो-(b) जो कार्य Past में start हुए हो व अब भी(b) जो कार्य Past में start हुए हो व अब भी	. ,	$V^2$ + Object.
Uses(a) ऐंदो कार्यो के लिए जो तुश्र्वत शमपत हुए है-(a) जो कार्य किश्ती निश्चित शमय में घटित हु या शमाप्त हुआ हो-(a) ऐंदो कार्यो के लिए जो तुश्र्वत शमपत हुए है-(a) जो कार्य किश्ती निश्चित शमय में घटित हु या शमाप्त हुआ हो-(b) जो कार्य के लिए जो तुश्र्वत शमपत हुए है-(a) जो कार्य किश्ती निश्चित शमय में घटित हु या शमाप्त हुआ हो-(a) ऐंदो कार्यो के लिए जो तुश्र्वत शमपत हुए है-(a) जो कार्य किश्ती निश्चित शमय में घटित हु या शमाप्त हुआ हो-(a) ऐंदो कार्यो के लिए जो तुश्र्वत शमपत हुए है-(a) जो कार्य किश्ती निश्चित शमय में घटित हु या शमाप्त हुआ हो-(b) जो कार्य Past में start हुए हो व अब भी(a) जो कार्य किश्ती निश्चित शमय में घटित हु या शमाप्त हुआ हो-(b) जो कार्य Past में start हुए हो व अब भी(b) जो कार्य किश्ती निश्चित शमय में घटित हु या शमाप्त हुआ हो-		Sh Uses Lopper In Vou
<ul> <li>(a) ऐंदो कार्यो के लिए जो तुश्वत शमाप्त हुए हो व अब भी</li> <li>(a) ऐंदो कार्यो के लिए जो तुश्वत शमाप्त हुए या शमाप्त हुआ हो-</li> <li>Eg:-</li> <li>(1) She has written a letter.</li> <li>(2) I have just bought a pen.</li> <li>(b) जो कार्य Past में start हुए हो व अब भी</li> </ul>	-	(a) जो कार्य किसी निश्चित समय में घटित हुआ
है- Eg :- (1) She has written a letter. (2) I have just bought a pen. (b) जो कार्य Past में start हुए हो व अब भी Eg :- (1) He went to Mumbai yesterday (2) The building was built in 1999 Time expressing word yesterday, The day befor		या शमाप्त हुआ हो–
(1) She has written a letter.(2) The building was built in 1999(2) I have just bought a pen.Time expressing word(b) जो कार्य Past में start हुए हो व अब भीyesterday, The day before		Eg :-
(2) I have just bought a pen. (b) जो कार्य Past में start हुए हो व अब भी yesterday, The day befor	Eg:-	(1) He went to Mumbai yesterday.
(b) जो कार्य Past में start हुए हो व अब भी yesterday, The day befor	(1) She has written a letter.	(2) The building was built in 1999.
	(2) I have just bought a pen.	1 0
	(b) जो कार्य Past में start हुए हो व अब भी	
	রাধি है।	yesterday, The other day, Ago,
L6 ·	Eg :-	Last morning, Last day, Last
(1) Thave lived in this house おえ き		week, In march 1942 etc. प्रयोग होते हैं ।
since 1999. (b) Past habitual actions की दर्शांगे के लिए		(b) Past habitual actions को दर्शनि के लिए-
(2) She has been ill since Seldom, Always, Used to, Daily, et		Seldom, Always, Used to, Daily, etc.
Friday.	Friday.	

### Eg :-

- (1) He went on Sundays.
- (2) In my childhood, I played cricket.
- (3) Gandhiji used to spin in the afternoon.
- (c) It is time, it is high time, It is about time etc. के बाद simple past का प्रयोग होता है ।
  - Eg :-
  - (1) It is time you studied.
  - (2) It is high time she left for the bus stop.
- (d) Suppositional sentences :- प्रायः If, as if, as though, if only, I wish, we wish, he wishes, she wishes, they wish आदि शे श्टार्ट होने वाले वाक्यों में Simple past का प्रयोग किया जाता है । Eg :-
  - (1) I wish I were the CM of Rajasthan.
  - (2) He talks as if he were my master.
- (e) bl Tense रेंगे भूतकाल में कार्य करने की आदत का बोध होता है अर्थात् यह बोध होता है कि कोई कार्य बशबर होता था । Ex :-
  - (1) He always helped me.
  - (2) He never touched wine.
- (2) Past Continuous Subject + was/were  $+ V^4 (V^1 + ing) + Obj.$

#### Uses -

(a) Past में जारी कार्यों के लिए

### Eg :-

- (1) They were reading a notice.
- (2) I was writing this book yesterday morning.
- (b) tc दो कार्य Past में एक ही शमय पर हो रहे हो तो दोनों के लिए Past Continuous का प्रयोग होता है ।

- Eg :-
- (1) While my brother was singing, I was sleeping.
- (2) While I was writing this chapter, my wife was watching TV.
- (c) Get, become, grow –verb किशी कार्य में दिनोंदिन वृद्धि या कमी दर्शाये तो Past Continuous tense का प्रयोग किया जाता है।
  - Eg :-
  - (1) He was becoming poorer and poorer.
  - (2) It was getting darker and darker.
- (3) Past Perfect Sub. + had +  $V^3$  + Obj.

## Uses

- (a) अगर दी कार्य Past में एक के बाद एक हो तो पहला कार्य past perfect में और दूशरा कार्य simple past में होगा-
  - Eg :-
  - (1) The bell had rung before I reached the school.
  - (2) When she reached there, the dinner had started.
- (b) I wish, we wish, he wishes, she wishes, they wish, as if, as though ... etc. के बाद काल्पनिक तथ्यों का वर्णन कश्ते में-
  - Eg :-

past

- (1) She wishes she had been born in 1948.
- (2) She talks to me as if she had come from the film industry.
- (c) Before and After का प्रयोग-

1 <sup>st</sup>	Before		2 <sup>nd</sup> action	
action				
Past			Simple past	
perfect				
2 <sup>nd</sup>		1	<sup>st</sup> action	
Z	210		action	
action	After			
Simple	AILEI	Ρ	ast Perfect	

```
Eg :-
                                                              Eg :-
                                                              (1) I am going to write several
            (Past perfect)
                                                                 books.
        (1) I had seen him before he
                                                              (2) He is going to buy a motorcycle
            stopped his car.
                                                                 tomorrow.
            (Simple past)
                                                       (2) Future Continuous : - Subject +
            (Simple perfect)
                                                          shall/will + be + V^4 (V^1 + ing) + obj.
        (2) I met him after I had finished my
                                                          Uses -
            work.
                                                          (a) Future में जारी रहने वाले कार्यो के लिए-
            (Simple past)
                                                              Eg :-
     (d) Verbs- hope, expect, think, mean,
                                                              (1) He will be playing cricket
         intend, suppose, want आदि past में
                                                                 tomorrow morning.
         किशी कार्य के होने की उम्मीद की गयी पर
                                                              (2) She will be staying there.
         पूरा न हुआ के अर्थ में आते हैं-
                                                       (3) Future Perfect :- Subject + shall/will +
         Eg :-
                                                          have + V^3 + Obj.
         (1) I had hoped that he would
                                                          Uses -
             come to see my daughter.
                                                          (a) Future में किशी निर्धारित शमय तक शमाप्त
         (2) He had wanted to see me but
                                                              होंगे वाले कार्यों के लिए-
             unfortunately he fell ill.
                                                              Eg :-
  (4) Past perfect continuous :- Subject +
                                                              (1) He will have finished his work
      had been + V^4 + obj. + For/since + time.
                                                                 before Monday.
      Uses -
                                                              (2) By this time next year I shall
      (a) Past में जारी चल रहे किशी कार्य के लिए-
                                                                 have watched the film.
         Eg :-
                                                          (b) शंभावना
                                                                        (likelihood) ଜ୍ଞୀ୧
         (1) I had been reading a novel since
                                                              (inference)को अभिव्यक्त करने के लिए-
             2008.
                                                              Eg :-
         (2) She had been singing a song.
                                                              (1) You will have heard the name of
                                                                 Mother Teresa.
3. Future Tense
                                                              (2) You will have read the Gita.
  (1) Future Indefinite/Simple future
                                                       (4) Future perfect continuous :- Sub. +
      Subject + Shall/will + V<sup>1</sup> + Obj.
                                                          Shall/will + Have been +V^4 + Obj.
      Uses -
                                                          Uses -
      (a) शामान्य रूप शे भविष्य में होने वाले कार्यो
                                                          (a) Future में किशी निश्चित शमय तक जारी
         के लिए-
                                                              कार्यो के लिए-
         Ex :-
                                                               Eg :-
         (1) He will help you.
                                                               (1) Lata will have been singing
         (2) I Shall meet you.
                                                                    from morning.
     (b) Future में होने वाले actions
                                           को
                                                               (2)
                                                                    By the end of this month I
         express करने के लिए निम्नलिश्वित
                                                                    shall have been teaching
         structure-
                                                                    have for five year.
         Sub. + has/have + infinitive.
         Eg :-
         (1) I have to pay the fees. (Future)
         (2) He has to come in time. (Future)
```

প্তনুসান

Sub. + is/am/are + going +

infinitive.



# NOUN (संज्ञा)



- किशी व्यक्ति, वश्तु, श्थान, गुण, कार्य या अवश्था
   के नाम को Noun कहते हैं।
- यह पाँच प्रकाश की होती हैं -
  - Proper Noun (व्यक्तिवाचक शंज्ञा) जब व्यक्ति, वश्तु या श्थान के नाम का बोध हो ।
     Eg:- Ram, Delhi, Gita etc.
  - Common Noun (जातिवाचक शंजा) जब एक वर्ग अथवा जाति के व्यक्ति या वश्तु का बोध हो ।

Eg:- King, Boy, City, Girl etc.

- Collective Noun (शमूहवाचक शंज्ञा) जब शमूह का बोध हो है।
   Eg:- Team, Herd, Committee, Army etc.
- Material Noun (द्रव्यवाचक शंज्ञा) जब ऐशे पदार्थ का बोध हो जिश्तरी दूशरी वश्तुएं बनायी जा शके।

Eg:- Gold, Silver, iron, wood etc.

5. Abstract Noun (भाववाचक शंज्ञा) – जब ऐशे गुण, भाव, किया एवं अवश्था का बोध हो जिन्हे देखा व छुआ नहीं जा शके, केवल महशूश किया जा शकता है।

**Eg:-** Honesty, Virtue, Kindness, Jealous etc.

# **Important Point**

- कुछ Noun ऐरो होते हैं जो देखने में Plural लगते है, परंतु अर्थ में Singular होते हैं।
   Such as - Civics, Mathematics, Ethics, Politics, Economics, Mumps, Billiards, Athletics etc.
   Eg:- Civics is a good subject.
- 2. कुछ Noun देखने में singular लगते हैं, लेकिन अर्थ में Plural होते हैं ।

Such as - Cattle, Gentry, Peasantry (किशानी), Poultry (मुर्गीफॉर्म), Clergy (पादरी लोग) etc.

Eg:- Cattle are grazing in the field.

- 3. कुछ शब्द जैंशे– Committee, Audience, Police, team, mob (প্রीड) देखने में Singular लगते हैं but अर्थ में Plural होते हैं ।
- कुछ Noun का Use Singular form में किया जाता है, ये Uncountable Noun होते हैं।
   Such as - Scenery, Furniture, information, advice, poetry, luggage, luck, language, business, knowledge, money, Jewelry.
  - Eg:- He gave me information's (information).

I like Shakespeare's poetries (Poetry).

5. कुछ Noun Singular व Plural दोनों में Use होते हैं। Such as –

Dear, Fish, Crew, Family, team, counsel (দহানগ্রি)

- 6. यदि किशी Noun शे पूर्व Preposition आता है तो वह Singular noun होता है ।
  - **Eg:-** Ship after ship is coming.
- 7. कुछ noun ऐशे होते हैं जिनमें 'S' लमाने शे उनाका अर्थ बदल जाता हैं। Such as -

Water – Waters (शमुद्र)

People – Peoples (बहुत शे शष्ट्र के लोग) Iron – irons (बेडिया) Physic (दवा) – Physics (भौतिकी)

**Eg:-** your physics is (are) poor.

- 8. Dozen (दर्जन), Gross, score, hundred, thousand, Million (10 Lac), Billion (100 Lac), Weight, stone, pair, units में एक ज़ैशा प्रयोग होता है अर्थात् Singular or Plural दोनो में प्रयोग होता है ।
  - Eg:- I have bought two dozens (Dozen) pencils.

I have bought dozens of Bananas.

- 9. 'ICS' ending noun के पहले 'The' প্রথবা possessive, adjective, my, your, our का प्रयोग होने पर इनका প্রর্থ बदल जाता है अतः ये plural noun के रूप में बदल जाते हैं।
  - **Eg.:-** My mathematics are not very good.
- 10. (i) Cloths बिना शिले हुए Clothes – शिले हुए
  - (ii) Cost कीमत Price – कीमत
    - Cost का use amount of paid by the shopkeeper के अर्थ में होता है।
    - जबकि price का अर्थ Amount Paid by customer के रूप में होता है ।
      - **Eg**:- The price of production of automobile items has gone up. (The cost of)
      - Eg :- Sometimes buyers (खरीदने वाला) have to pay higher costs for items. (Higher price)
- 11. 'House' का प्रयोग A building to live in के अर्थ में करते हैं ।
  - Eg :- Quarters are homes allotted for a definite period. (\*)

Quarters are houses allotted for a definite period.  $(\checkmark)$ 

12. कुछ Nouns का प्रयोग Plural form में ही होता है । इनके अंतिम में लगे 'S' को हटाकर singular गहीं बनाया जा शक्ता है ।

Scissors, tongs, pliers, trousers, plants, pajamas, shorts, gallus, Spectacles, binoculars, alms, amends, fireworks, outskirts, particulars etc.

**Eg:-** All his assets were seized.

Alms are given to the beggars.

- 13. Hyphenated noun का प्रयोग कभी भी plural noun में नहीं होता हैं।
  - Eg:- He gave me two hundred rupees notes. (\*)
    He gave me two hundred rupee notes. (√)
    He stays in five stars hotels. (\*)
    He stays in five star hotels. (√)
- 14. Common Gender Nouns

রীशे– teacher, student, child, clerk, advocate, worker, writer, leader, musician etc. dual gender noun होते हैं। इनके शाथ शामान्य तथा he/his/him प्रयोग कश्ते है।

**Eg :-** Every leader should perform his duty.

A teacher should perform his duty sincerely.

15. कुछ nouns का प्रयोग लोग बोल–चाल की भाषा में करते हैं लेकिन वाश्तव में उनका प्रयोग कश्ना बिलकुल गलत होता हैं ।

Eg:-
------

गलत प्रयोग	शही प्रयोग	
Cousin	Cousin	
brother or		
cousin sister	per in voi	
Pickpocketer	Pickpocket 🤍	
Good name	Name	
Big/small	Blunder (blunder का	
blunder	প্ৰৰ্থ होता है बडी भूल।	
	श्रतः big का प्रयोग	
	गलत हैं।)	
Strong	Strong wind	
breeze	(Breeze हमेशा light	
	एवं gentle होता है।)	
Bad dream	Nightmare	
	Cousin brother or cousin sister Pickpocketer Good name Big/small blunder Strong breeze	

16. निम्नलिश्चित nouns में भी हमें confusion शहता है-

<u> </u>		
1.	Floor (फर्श)	Ground (जमीन)
2.	skill (ধীঞ্চা ক্বং	Talent
	प्राप्त कश्ते हैं)	Inborn (जन्म शे होता
		है।)
3.	Envy (ईर्ष्या जो	Jealousy (ईर्ष्या जो
	दूशरीं की चीजों	अपनी चीजों के खोने के
	को देख कर	डर शे हाती हैं।)
	होती हैं।)	

17. कुछ nouns के singular एवं plural forms के अर्थ पूर्णतया अलग होते हैं, अतः इनका प्रयोग शावधानीपूर्वक कश्ना चाहिए ।

Eg :-

Singular	Meaning	Plural	Meaning
Air	(हवा)	Airs	(दिखावटी
			व्यवहार)
Return	(वापशी)	Returns	(आय का
			हिशाब)
Iron	(लोहा)	Irons	(র্র্র্রাই)
Sand	(रेत)	Sands	(रेगिश्तान)
Wood	(लकडी)	Woods	(जंगल)
Abuse	(दुरूपयोग)	Abuses	(कुरूतियाँ)
Good	(প্লच্छा)	Goods	(शामान)
(adj.)			
Water	(पानी)	Waters	(शमुद्र)
Work	(काम)	Works	(शाहित्य
			लेख)
Fruit (फल जैंशे Fru		Fruits	(नतीजा)
	<u> </u> रोब		(मेहनत
	इत्यादि)		इत्यादि का)
Wit	(वाक्पटुता)	Wits	(बुद्धिमता)

18. कुछ विदेशी भाषा के Nouns के Plural forms तीचे दिये गए हैं –

Singular	Plural
Agendum (कार्यक्रम)	Agenda
Erratum (छापेखाने की भूल)	Errata
Alumnus (विद्यार्थी)	Alumni

Axis (ধ্রুহী)	Axes
Analysis (विश्लेषण)	Analyses
Bacillus (हानिकाश्क	Bacilli
कीटाणु)	
bandit (लुटेश)	Banditti (bandits)
Bacterium (कीटाणु)	Bacteria
Basis (ଜ୍ଞାସୀ?)	Bases
Criterion (কর্शौटी)	Criteria
Crisis (शंकट)	Crises
Datum (जानी हुई	Data
बात)	
Dictum (रिग्द्रान्त)	Dicta
Formula (প্রুর)	Formulae/formulas
Memorandum	Memoranda
(श्मृतिपत्र)	
Sanatorium	Sanatoria
(श्वाश्च्यवर्द्धक श्चान)	
Phenomenon	Phenomena
(घटना)	
Thesis (প্রন্তুংশ্র্যানদুর্ঘা	Theses
लेख)	
Medium (माध्यम)	Media
Radius (त्रिज्या)	Radii
oasis (रेगिश्तान की	Oases
हरी-भरी भूमि)	
Series (कम)	Series
species (जाति)	Species
Apparatus (यंत्र)	Apparatus
Terminus (क्रंत)	Termini
Index (প্রুয়ী)	Indices
Hypothesis	Hypotheses
(शर्त/उपकल्पना) Parenthesis	Daranthasas
Parentnesis (बिक्षीप्त वाक्य)	Parentheses
	Genii/Geniuses
Genius (विद्वान, प्रतिभाशाली व्यक्ति)	Gening Geningses
Metamorphosis	Metamorphoses
(कायान्तरण)	Metanio prioses
(कार्यारण) Narcosis (बेहोशी)	Narcoses

Diagnosis (रोगी का	Diagnoses	Some Important	Collec	tive Noun -
बिर्णय)		बाल का शमूह	-	Turp of hair
Album (গ্র্যার	Albums	मुथे बालों का शमूह	-	Shock of hai
पुश्तक)		श्त्रोताओं की मण्डली	-	An assembly
Mausoleum	Mausoleums,			
(मकबरा/शमाधि)	Mausolea			listeners
Forum	Forums	न्यायाधीशो की मण्डली	-	A bench of
(मंच/न्यायालय)				Judges
Premium (क्रिश्त)	Premiums	कूडे-कचरे का ढेर	-	heap of rubb
Museum	Museums	मुर्गी के बच्चों का शमूह	5 -	flock of chick
(शंग्रहालय)		शोने का देश	-	hoard of gold
Auditorium	Auditoriums			<b>U</b>
(श्रीताकक्ष)		शा्र्यों का शंगठन	-	league of sta
Aquarium	Aquariums/Aquaria	अनाजों का दे२	-	A sheaf of co
(जल–जीवशाला)		हथियारीं का ढेर	-	Piles of arms
Curriculum	Curriculums/Curricula	अध्ययन का पाठ्यक्रम	-	A syllabus of
(पाठ्यक्रम)		Ň		studies
Stadium (श्टेडियम)	Stadiums	30-7		
Harmonium	Harmoniums	शैंगिकों का शमूह	-	Regiment of
(हाश्मोनियम)				soldiers
Gymnasium	Gymnasiums	दीमकों का झुंड	-	A colony of
(व्यायामशाला)				termites
Asylum (आ्रम)	Asylums			

A brigade of cavalry.	(घुडशवार शैनिकों का दल)	A contingent of boy scouts.	(श्काऊट के लडकों का दल)
A brigade of infantry.	(पैदल शैनिकों का दल)	A corporation of people.	(लोगों की मंडली)
A brigade of artillery.	(क्राग्नेयाश्त्र चलाने वाले शैंनिकों का दल)	A corps of volunteers.	(श्वयंशेवकों का शमूह)
A batch of pupils.	(शिष्यों का शमूह)	A multitude of people.	(लोगों की भीड)
An assembly of representatives.	(प्रतिनिधियों की मंडली)	A muster of troops.	(रैौनिकों का दल)
A caravan of pilgrims.	(तीर्थयात्रियों का काफिला)	A panel of judges.	(न्यायाधीशों का शमुदाय)
A caravan of merchants.	(व्यापारियों का काश्वाँ)	A panel of jurymen.	(अभिनिर्णायकों का शमूह)

A bench of judges.	(न्यायाधीशों की मंडली)	A pack of fools.	(मूर्खो का झुंड)
A circle of friends.	(मित्रों की मंडली)	A pack of knaves.	(धूर्तो/पापियों/दुष्टों का झुंड)
A circle of	(परिचितों की मंडली)	A platoon of	(बंदूक लिये हुए फौंजियों का
acquaintances.		musketeers.	दल)
A clique of schemers.	(उपाय श्चने वालों की	A posse of	(शिपाहियों का शशकत दल)
A clique of schemers.	मंडली)	policemen.	(रापालिया की रारायत क्ल)
A colony of people.	(लोगों की नई बश्ती)	A procession of	(लोगों का ज़ुलूश)
A colony of people.		people.	(લાંશા વગ ગુલૂરા)
A company of actors.	(अभिनेताओं की मंडली)	A queue of people.	(लोगों की कताश/पंक्ति)
Acompany	A company	A senate of	(शभाशदों की शमिति)
A company		councilors.	$(\langle  \sigma   \langle  \varphi    \varphi    \langle   \sigma    \langle   \sigma    \langle   \sigma    \langle   \sigma     \sigma   \langle   \sigma    \langle   \sigma    \langle   \sigma      \sigma   \langle   \sigma      \sigma        $
of merchants.	of merchants.	A senate of	(विश्वविद्यालय के शदरयों की
of merchants.	of merchants.	university members.	शमिति)
(व्यापारियों की मंडली)	(व्यापारियों की मंडली)	A squad of soldiers	(ड्रील करने वाले शैंनिकों का
	(	drilling.	ৱ্যুঁত)
A concourse	A concourse	A staff of officials.	(अधिकारियों का शमूह)
of people.	of people.	A staff of servants.	(नौकरीं का शमूह)
(लोगो का शमूह)	(लोगो का शमूह)	A stream of visitors.	(अभ्यागतों/भेंट कश्ने वालों
			का शमूह)
A conference of	A conference of	A string for coolies.	(कुलियों की पंक्ति)
preachers.	preachers.		
A congress of	(प्रतिनिधियों की शभा)	A school of thinkers.	(विचाश्को का झूंड)
delegates.	(आतामावया का रामा)		
A contingent of army	(थल शैंगिकों का दल)	A school of learned	(विद्वानों का शमूह)
personnels.		men.	(1-100 million - Clarks)

# Collection of animals, birds and insects -

A troop of lions.	(शेरीं का झुंड)	A swarm of flies.	(मक्खियों का झुंड)
A troop of monkeys.	(बंदरीं का झुंड)	A swarm of bees.	(मधुमक्खियों का झुंड)
A train of donkeys.	(मधों का शमूह)	A swarm of locusts.	(टिड्डों का झुंड)
A team of horses.	(घोडों का शमूह)	A stud of ponies.	(छोटे घोडों का झुंड)
A team of oxen.	(बैलों का झुंड)	A stud of horses.	(घोडों का झुंड)

# Some Important Abstract Noun

Adjective	Abstract Noun	Verb	Abstract Noun
Able	Ability	Belong	Belongings
Brief	Brevity	Allow	Allowance
Careful	Carefulness	Accede	Access
Capable	Capability	Admit	Admission
Efficient	Efficiency	Attend	Attendance
Faithful	Faithfulness	Choose	Choice
Hard	Hardship	Carry	Carriage

Excellent		Excellence	Consume	Consumption
Curious		Curiosity	Deceive	Deceit
Careless		Carelessness	Practice	Practice
Busy		Business	Behave	Behavior
Active		Activity	Arrive	Arrival
Words Den	oting	Group -	<ul> <li>कुछ शब्दों को ।</li> </ul>	Feminine मानते हैं अतः इनके शाथ
Lions	-	Pride (Female), Coalition (male)		r, Hers, She या herself लगाते हैं। - The moon, The earth,
Dogs	-	Kennel, Pack (क्वावारा, शिकारी कुर्त्ते)	Nature, Spr	ring, Virtue, Charity, mercy,
Trees	-	(on may rearran gan) Woodland, Grove (बडे वृक्षों, छोटे पौधों)	liberty. <b>Eg :-</b> The mo	o, river, nation, fame, city, oon shed <u>its</u> (her) light on the
Tigers	-	Ambush, Streak	bank.	
Ships	-	Fleet, Armada (Normal ships, war ships)	• The Sun, ti	irtue <u>it</u> (she) is alone free. ime, death, wind, Summer, )cean, love, war, wine को
Sheep's	-	Flock, Herd, Mob	masculine म	ागा जाता है । इनके शाथ He, his,
Fish	-	School, Shoal	him, himsel	f का Use करते हैं।
		(बहुत शारे shoal एक line में आ जाये)	Eg :- Death	lays her (his) icy hand or king.
Magicians	-	, Wizard, Warlock (+ve effects, -ve effects)	_	lefinite pronoun है, ये neuter
People	Ľ	Crowd, Mob (disarrange group, 3व्र भीड)	Cove	hing should be kept in his (¥) ∕its (✔) order.
Рирру	-	Litter of puppies	This is Moha	an's Pen. (यह मोहन का पेन हैं।)
Noun and (	Gende	r-	This is the d दरवाजा है ।)	oor of the house. (यह घर का
Gender				college. (यह लडकियों का विद्यालय
Masculine	_	Poet, horse, fox	है।)	
Feminine	_	Poetess/ Mare/ Vixen	-	
Neuter	_	Chair, Pen		and शें ज़ुडे हो तो उनके बीच close
			relation ना ह	ड़ो तो दोनों nouns के (अलग-अलग
Common	_	Friend/ Student	अधिकार के अर्थ	र्ग में) शाथ Apostrophe's का प्रयोग
Masculine	、、、	Feminine	कश्ते हैं।	
Tutor (नीति वि	_	Governess (नीति शिक्षिका)	Eg:- Mohar	n's and Sohan's house. (मोहन
Nephew (গর্ন	ोजा)	Niece (भतीजी)	-	२ और शोहन का घर ।)
Groom (दुल्हा	г)	Bride (दुल्ह्न)		
Wizard (जादूर	M2)	Witch (जादुगश्नी)	Note : - যবি গে	म्मलित अधिका२ की बात हैं तो last
Lover (प्रेमी)		Beloved (प्रेमिका)	noun के शाथ Ap	ostrophe's लगाते हैं ।
Lord (श्वामी)		Lady	Eg:- Mohan and	d Sohan's house.
Gander (हंश)		Goose (हंशीनी)		



# PRONOUN (सर्वनाम)



- Noun के बदले प्रयुक्त होने वाले शब्द को
   Pronoun कहते हैं।
- Noun के repetition के बचने के लिए ही pronoun का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

#### Pronoun के प्रकाश

- 1. Personal Pronoun (पुरूषवाचक शर्वनाम) I, me, we, us, you, he, him, she, etc.
- 2. Relative Pronoun (शंबंधवाचक शर्वनाम) Who, whom, whose, which, that etc.
- 3. Interrogative Pronoun (प्रश्नवाचक श्वर्वनाम) Who, what, whom, whose, where, etc.
- 4. Reflexive Pronoun (निजवाचक क्षवेनाम) Myself, ourselves, yourself, yourselves, etc.
- 5. Emphatic Pronoun (दृढता वाचक शर्वनाम) Myself, yourself, himself, herself etc.
- Demonstrative Pronoun(शंकेतवाचक शर्वनाम) This, that, these, those etc.
- 7. Reciprocal Pronoun (पश्ल्पर शूचक शर्वनाम) Each other, one another etc.
- 8. Distributive Pronoun (विभागबोधक श्वित्राम) Each, either, neither, every, none etc.
- 9. Indefinite Pronoun (প্রনিষ্টিয়ের ংর্যেনাস) Everybody, somebody, someone, no one, much, few, little etc.
- 10. Exclamatory Pronoun (विश्मयादिबोधक श्वर्वनाम) What! etc.
- 11. Possessive Pronoun (अधिकाश्वाचक श्वर्वज्ञाम) Mine, ours, yours, his, hers etc.
- Personal Pronoun :- वे pronoun जो तीनों persons (1,2,3) में होते हैं।

Persons	Subjecti ve Case	Objective Case
1 <sup>st</sup> person	I	Me
Therson	We	Us
2 <sup>nd</sup> person	You	You
	Не	Him
3 <sup>rd</sup> person	She	Her
5 person	lt	lt
	They	Them

- Relative Pronoun वे pronoun जो अपने पहले प्रयुक्त nouns या noun equivalent words रेंगे शंबंध बताते हैं तथा दो sentences को जोडने का कार्य करते हैं, Relative Pronoun कहलाते हैं । (Who, which, that, whom, whose etc.)
  - Ex :- I met Veena, <u>who</u> was returning from school. (R.P.) he pen <u>that</u> my father gave writes well.
- Interrogative Pronoun वे pronoun जो प्रश्न पूछने के लिए प्रयुक्त होते हैं । जैशे– (What, who, where, whose, which)

 Reflexive Pronoun - जब वाक्य में 'श्वयं', खुद ही, खुद को, अपने आप जैंशे शब्दों का प्रयोग हो तब Reflexive Pronoun का use होता हैं।
 Ex :- The poor man poisoned himself and his children.

- Emphatic Pronoun यदि sentence में प्रयुक्त verb शे पूर्व Myself, himself, yourself, itself आये तो Emphatic होता है और बाद में आये तो Reflexive Pronoun होता है ।
   Ex :- I myself did it. (Emphatic) I did it myself. (Reflexive)
- **Demonstrative Pronoun -**This/that/these/those, such, the same.
- **Reciprocal Pronoun** Each other/one another.
  - दो के बीच परश्पर शब्द की अंग्रेजी Each other

दो शे अधिक के लिये – One Another

**Ex:-** Ram and Sohan quarrel each other.  $(\checkmark)$ 

Four sons quarrel one another.  $(\checkmark)$ 

- **Distributive Pronoun** Each, either, neither
- Indefinite Pronoun Somebody, anybody, everybody, nobody, anyone, all.
- Exclamatory Pronoun What!

# **Uses of Pronouns**

- 1. Personal Pronoun
  - (i) जब विभिन्न Pronoun एक ही sentence में प्रयुक्त हो तब-

बुरी बात का आभाश न हो → 231

बुरी बात कही गयी हो → 123

Ex:- You, he and I shall study for the exam. (Good sense)I, you and he have made a

blunder. (Bad sense)

- (ii) Let, like, between, but, except एवं preposition के बाद objective case का प्रयोग होता है।
  - Ex:- Let me do this work.

My daughter looks like me.

(iii) दो Nominative के बीच तुलगा हो तो As/than के बाद Nominative case का प्रयोग **Ex:-** He is as fast as I.

I run faster than he.

(iv)दो objective के बीच तुलना हो तो As/than के बाद objective case pronoun का प्रयोग किया जाता है ।

Ex:- I know you as much as him.

# 2. Possessive Pronoun

- (i) इनका प्रयोग noun के पहले नहीं होता है।
  - Eg:- Ours school was closed for four days. (★)
    Our school was closed for four days. (✓)

(ii) sentence में verb के subject के रूप में-**Ex:-** Yours is a new car.

Hers is a beautiful house.

- (iii) sentence में verb के object के रूप में-**Ex:-** Save your time and <u>mine</u> too.
- (iv) Preposition के object के रूप में-**Ex:-** I prefer your help to <u>hers</u>.
- (v) Separation, leave, excuse, mention, report, pardon, sight, favor के পোথ possessive case –
  - **Ex:-** <u>At his sight</u> the robbers fled. ( $\times$ ) <u>At the sight of him</u> the robbers fled. ( $\checkmark$ )
- (vi)Gerund (V<sup>1</sup> + ing) के पहले possessive adjective का प्रयोग –
  - **Ex.:-** I was confident of <u>my</u> winning the match.

She was not confident of <u>her</u> doing well in the examination.

# 3. Reflexive Pronoun

- (i) Acquit, avail, reconcile, amuse, resign, avenge, except, apply, adapt, adjust, pride, absent एवं enjoy के बाद Reflexive –
  - **Ex:-** You should avail <u>yourself</u> of this opportunity.

The officers acquitted <u>themselves</u> well during the crisis.

(ii) Keep, stop, turn, qualify, bathe, move, rest, open, sell, wash, drains, shave, concentrate, feel, hurry के बाद Reflexive बही–

Ex:- He hid himself in the room. (×)He hid in the room. (✓)

# 4. Distributive Pronoun

(i) Either – दो में शे कोई एक

**Ex:-** Either of these two pens is red.

(ii) Neither – दो में शे कोई भी नहीं।

**Ex:-** Neither of those two girls is active.

5.	Reciprocal Pronoun	8. Demonstrative Pronoun - (This, That,
	(i) Each other- दो व्यक्ति या वश्तुओं के लिए	There, Those, Such, The same)
	(ii) One another - दो शे अधिक व्यक्तियों या	(i) This/That – शमीप की वश्तु/वश्तुओं के लिए
	वश्तुओं के लिए	<b>Ex:-</b> This is a cat.
	Ex:- He was so afraid that his knees	These are cats.
	knocked each other.	(ii) That/Those – दूर की वश्तु/वश्तुओं के लिए
	After the farewell, the students	<b>Ex:-</b> That is a book.
	bade one another goodbye.	Those are book.
6.	Relative Pronoun	Singular noun के repetition को शेकने के लिए
	(i) Who/which/that का प्रयोग subordinate	- 'That of'
	clause के subject के रूप में-	Plural noun के repetition को शैकने के लिए -
	<b>Ex:-</b> The boy <u>who</u> came here is a	'Those of'
	player.	<b>Ex:-</b> The climate of Pune is better than
	(ii) And शे ज़ुडकर दो antecedent, जिनमें एक	that of Mumbai.
	मनुष्य तथा दूशरा जानवर/वश्तु हो तो 'that'	The streets of Delhi are wider than
	आयेगा।	those of Mumbai.
	Ex:- The man and his dog that I saw	
	yesterday have been kidnapped.	Some special rules for Pronoun -
	(iii)Superlative degree + that	(1) Like तथा unlike का use preposition की
	Ex:- Kabir is the most laborious man	तरह होता है। इसके साथ कभी-कभी verb के रूप
	that I have ever seen.	में भी होता है।
	(iv)All का प्रयोग व्यक्ति के लिए होंगे प२ –	like and unlike preposition की तरह प्रयुक्त
	who/that	हो तो pronoun objective case में शहता है ।
	All का प्रयोग वश्तु के लिए होने पर – that	Ex:- My daughter looks like I. (*)
	All + singular uncountable noun – that	My daughter looks like me. (*)
	(v) The same + noun के बाद That	(2) Let शब्द के बाद Objective case में pronoun
	Ex:- This is the same man that	का प्रयोग कश्ते हैं।
	deceived me.	<b>Ex:</b> - Let he go. ( <b>×</b> )
7.	Interrogative Pronoun	Let him go. $(\checkmark)$
	(i) Who–subject का पता	(3) Preposition के बाद Objective case में
	Whom – object का पता	Pronoun का use होता है न कि nominative
	Whose – मालिक का पता करने के लिए	case के pronoun का
	Ex:- who is playing?	<b>Ex:-</b> Ravi laughed at you and I. (×)
	Whom has he invited?	Ravi laughed at you and me. $(\checkmark)$
	Whose book is this?	
	(ii) जब दो या दो शे अधिक में शे एक का चुनाव	
	कश्ना हो– Which	
	Ex:- Which is your brother in the	
	crowd? $(\checkmark)$	
	Who is your brother in the	
	crowd? (×)	Ι



# Adjective (विशेषण)



Adjective - किशी Noun या Pronoun की विशेषता बताने वाले शब्द, Adjective कहलाते हैं।

Adjective निम्न प्रकार के होते हैं -

 Adjective of quality (मुणवाचक विशेषण)
 जो Noun का मुण या दोष या रंग-रूप प्रकट कश्ता है।

**Such as** – Good, Bad, red, black, tall, short, beautiful, short etc.

- **2. Proper Adjective** (व्यक्तिवाचक विशेषण) Proper noun शे बनने वाले Adjective । **Such as** – British, Buddhist, Indian etc.
- Adjective of Quantity (परिमाणवाचक विशेषण) 
   जो वश्तु की मात्रा का ज्ञान कशता हो ।
   Such as – Some, enough, no, little, much etc.
- Numeral Adjectives (शंख्यावाचक विशेषण) রিংল शब्द शे वश्तु की शंख्या ज्ञात हो ।
   Such as – One, two, three ..... etc. Next, Last, First, second, third ..... etc.
- 5. Demonstrative Adjectives (शंकेतवायक विशेषण)
  जो Adjective अपने तुरंत बाद प्रयुक्त Noun की ओर शंकेत करें।
  Such as This, that, these, those, the same, a certain etc.
  6. Distributive Adjectives (विभाग वायक विशेषण) जो शब्द किशी वर्ग की प्रत्येक वश्तु या व्यक्ति को शंबोधित करें।

**Such as** – Each, Every, Either, Neither etc.

**7. Possessive Adjectives** (প্লঘিকাং ংণুযুক বিহীषण) वे शब्द जो किसी व्यक्ति अथवा वश्तु के अधिकाश रो शंबंध बताते हो ।

Such as - My, your, our, his, her, etc.

 Interrogative Adjectives (प्रश्नवाचक विशेषण) जो प्रश्न पूछने का कार्य करें।
 Such as – what, which, whose.

9. Emphasizing Adjectives (ব্ৰাব প্র্যুক বিথাজন) वे शब्द, दबाब या जोर डालने के लिए प्रयुक्त हो। Such as – Own, very, such etc.

**10. Exclamatory Adjectives** (বিংস্যারির্নীঘক বিহীषण)

वे शब्द जो आश्चर्य आदि का भाव प्रकट करे । Such as – what!, how!

• Order of Adjective of Quality [OSAS COMP]

0	S	Α	S	С	0	М	Р
$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	↓	↓	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$
Opinion	Size	Age	Shape	Color	Origin	Material	Purpose

# Correct use of Some Adjectives -

- 1. Some and Any -
  - (1) Some → Affirmative sentence में Singular uncountable noun के पहले मात्रा का बोध कशने में-

**Eg.:-** I have some milk.

You have some money.

Any: - Negative Sentence में Singular uncountable noun के पहले मात्रा का बोध कशने में-

**Eg.:-** He did not give me any milk.

There is not any ink in the bottle.

- (2) Interrogative Sentences 취-
  - **Eg.:-** Will you give me some sugar? Have you any money?

(3) Some কা प्रयोग लगभग के প্রর্থ में –	Negative idea, (नकाशत्मक विचार)
Eg:- Mukesh gave me some fifty	को अभिव्यक्त (Express) करने के
rupees.	लिए A little का प्रयोग नहीं होता हैं।
(4) Any का प्रयोग No के बाद नहीं होता है-	(3) The little का प्रयोग 'जो कुछ हैं, थोडा
Eg:- I have not any money. (✓)	मात्रा में' या 'मात्रा तो कम हैं, पर पूरा का
I have no any money. (×)	पूरा' या 'मात्रा तो कम हैं, पर राब का राब'
<ol> <li>Much and Many -         <ol> <li>Much:- Singular uncountable noun</li></ol></li></ol>	के अर्थ में Singular Uncountable Noun के पहले होता हैं । यह Positive meaning & Negative meaning दोनों के अर्थ २खता हैं । Eg:- I spent the little money I had. (i) I spent all the money I had Positive (ii) The money I had was not
<ul> <li>3. Very and own का Emphatic में प्रयोग - <ol> <li>Very:- Noun के पहले Noun पर दबाब डालने के लिए -</li> <li>Eg:- Rupa killed her husband before my very eyes.</li> </ol> </li> <li>(2) Own:- Possessive adjective + own + Noun की बनावट में Possessive <ul> <li>Adjective पर जोर डालने के लिए -</li> <li>Eg:- I gave him my own book.</li> <li>His own brother was an idiot.</li> </ul> </li> <li>4. Use of 'Little', 'A little' and 'The little' - <ul> <li>(1) Little का प्रयोग 'नहीं के बराबर', 'अल्प' या 'नगण्य' के अर्थ में मात्रा (quantity) का बोध कराने के लिए Singular Uncountable Noun के पहले होता है   <ul> <li>ac Negative meaning २व्हता है  </li> <li>Such as – He has little money.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(2) A little का प्रयोग 'थोडा' या 'कुछ' के अर्थ में मात्रा (Quantity) का बोध कराने के लिए Singular Uncountable Noun के पहले होता है   यह Positive meaning २व्हता है  </li> </ul></li></ul>	much Negative 5. Use of 'few', 'A few' and 'The few' (1) Few का प्रयोग 'गहीं के बराबर', 'अल्प' या 'गगण्य' के अर्थ में रांख्या (Number) का बोध कराने के लिए Plural countable Noun के पहले होता है । यह Negative meaning रखता है । जैरो – I read few books. Positive idea, (राकारात्मक विचार) की अभिव्यक्त (Express) करने के लिए few का प्रयोग नहीं होता है । (2) A few का प्रयोग 'थोडा' या 'कुछ' के अर्थ में रांख्या (number) का बोध कराने के लिए plural countable Noun के पहले होता है । यह Positive meaning रखता है । जैरो – I read a few books. (3) The few का प्रयोग 'जो कुछ है, थोडी रांख्या में' या 'रांख्या तो कम है, पर पूरा का पूरा' या 'रांख्या तो कम है, पर दाब का राब' के अर्थ में Plural countable Noun के पहले होता है । यह Positive meaning & Negative meaning दोनों के अर्थ रखता है ।

- **Eg:** I read the few books I had.
  - (i) I read all the books I had.
  - (ii) Positive

(iii) The books I had were not many. Negative

### 6. Use of Each/Every -

(1) Each: - Each का नेम 'प्रत्येक' के अर्थ में दो या दो शे अधिक व्यक्तियों के लिये Singular countable noun शे पूर्व होता है ।

Eg :- Each boy has a pen.

(2) Each of :- Each of के बाद noun या pronoun plural होती है तथा verb singular होती हैं ।

Eg:- Each of the boys has a pen.

- (3) Every :- Every का use प्रत्येक के अर्थ में दो या दो दी अधिक व्यक्तियों या वश्तुओं के लिये Singular countable noun दी पूर्व होता है।
  - **Eg:-** Every boy of the class is in uniform.
  - (i) Rule:- Every का use nearly, almost, practically, without, exception के बाद होता है, ब कि Each का।
  - (ii) Rule:- Every के बाद numeral adjective का प्रयोग हो तो इशके बाद Plural noun आता है। Eg:- Every 10 Girls.

# 7. Use of Either/Neither

- (1) Either:- Either का प्रयोग 'दो में रो कोई एक' के अर्थ में Singular countable noun रो पूर्व होता है। Eg:- Either book is blue.
- (2) Either of:- Either of का प्रयोग Plural countable noun शे पूर्व होता है । Eg:- Either of the pens is black.
- (3) Neither:- Neither का प्रयोग 'दो में शे कोई नहीं' के अर्थ में Singular countable noun शे पूर्व होता है।

**Eg** :- Neither boy is intelligent.

- (4) Neither of :- Neither of के बाद Plural countable noun आता है ।
- 8. Use of Both
  - (1) Both का प्रयोग वाक्य में जब Adjective की तरह किया जाता है तो इशके बाद 'The' का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

Eg :- I know both the woman.

- Both का use 'Pronoun' के बाद 'object' की तरह होता है ।
   Eg :- She invited us both.
- (3) Both of का प्रयोग Personal Pronoun के शाथ किया जाता है।
  - Eg:- Both of them can by these pens.

He invited both of us.

- (4) Both ... not की रिश्वति में इशके श्वान पर 'Neither of them' का प्रयोग करते हैं।
  - Eg: Both of them did not write an essay. (★) Neither of them wrote an essay. (✓)
- (5) Both के बाद and का प्रयोग किया जाता है। Eg :- Both Ravi and Aman are good dancers.

9. Use of All

All का प्रयोग 'शब या शबके' अर्थ में Plural countable noun शे पूर्व या singular uncountable noun शे पहले होता है ।

- **Eg : -** All the money was spent. All the girls were present.
- 10. Use of Other, Another, No other, Any other -
  - Other: 'Other' का use plural noun शे पहले होता हैं।
  - (2) Another: 'Another' का use Singular noun क्षे पहले होता हैं।
  - (3) No other:- 'No other' का use negative sense में तथा इशका use Singular व Plural दोनों में होता है।
  - (4) Any other:- 'Any other' का use interrogative and negative शे पहले होता है।

11. Use of Due to and owing to -	Eg.:- Raju is stronger than intelligent.(×)
<b>(1)</b> Due to – के काश्ण (Result of)	Raju is more strong than
(2) Owing to – इश कारण (because of)	intelligent. (✓)
Eg:- There was nothing but water	(2) जब दो वश्तुओं या व्यक्तियों में तुलना हो तो
everywhere due to flood.	Comparative Degree शे पहले The Article
Owing to there was nothing	का use किया जाता है ।
but water everywhere to	Eg.:- Ravi is better of the two. (*)
flood.	Ravi is the better of the two. $(\checkmark)$
Note :- Owing to sentence के प्रारम्भ	Eg.:- Of the two boys shivam is wiser.(×)
में लगता है ।	Of the two boys shivam is the
Due to Sentence के मध्य में लगता है ।	wiser. (🗸)
12. Use of Further/Farther -	(3) कुछ विशेषण ऐरी होते हैं जो हमेशा Superlative
Further का अर्थ हैं अतिरिक्त जबकि farther का	Degree में ही use होते हैं ।
अर्थ है अधिक दूर	Such as: - supreme, complete, Entire,
<b>Eg :-</b> Do not make further delay. Kanpur	Perfect, Unique, Excellent, Absolute,
is farther than Etawah from	impossible, Eternal etc.
Sikandara.	Eg How can divided India become the
13. Use of Foremost/First -	most supreme power?
(1) Foremost – Popularity के अर्थ में	How can divided India become
(2) First – क्रम के अर्थ में	Supreme power?
Eg:- Gandhi ji was Foremost the	(4) Prior/Junior/Senior/Superior/Prefer/
leader of his time.	Preferable/ elder/Inferior etc. के शाथ to
Ravi was the first boy to arrive.	का प्रयोग होता है और Comparative degree में
14. Last and Latest -	प्रयोग किया जाता हैं ।
<b>(1)</b> Last — अन्तिम	Eg Lemon juice is preferable than tea.
(2) Latest – हाल ही में	sh the topper in $V^{(*)}$
Eg:- Lord Mount better was the last	Lemon juice is preferable to tea.
governor of India.	(✓)
This is the latest Fashion.	<b>Note:</b> - Comparatively के পোথ Positive
15. Latter and Later -	degree आती है।
<b>(1)</b> Latter – बाद में (क्रम)	<b>Eg.:-</b> He is comparatively smarter than
(2) Later – बाद में (time)	his brother. (×)
Eg.:- I come later than he.	He is comparatively smart than his
Of the two boys the latter is	brother. (🗸)
the better.	Or
Some rules for Adjectives -	He is smarter than his brother. ( $\checkmark$ )
(1) जब किशी व्यक्ति या वश्तु के दो गुणों के बीच	(5) Ordinals – First/Second/Third
तुलग करते हैं तो –	Cardinals – One/two/three
More + Positive degree + than + Positive	Formula – OC
degree	पहले Ordinals उशके बाद Cardinals

<b>Eg.:-</b> <u>The two or last</u> three lessons of your book are worth reading.	Abhinash is the <u>tallest</u> and <u>most</u> <u>handsome</u> student in the class.
The last two or three lessons of	(S.D) (S.D)
your book are worth reading.	(3.0) (3.0)
<b>Eg.:-</b> You must study <u>the two first</u>	the + Comparative + sub.+ verb
chapters of the book.	रामानांतर बढोतरी गिरावट को दर्शाने के लिए –
You must study the first two	
chapters of the book.	<b>Eg:-</b> The higher we go, the cooler we feel.
(6) Elder to (क्षेगे के लिये)	The move you labour, the more you
Older than (क्षेत्र) के लिये नहीं)	gain. (11) Subject + verb + the + comparative + of
<b>Eg.:-</b> She is older than Ramesh. $(\checkmark)$	
She is elder to her sister. $(\checkmark)$	+ the two + Plural noun, इक्ष structure में of की जगह than नहीं आता है ।
(7) Comparative sentence में noun की पुनशवृत्ति	<b>E.g:-</b> She is the more careful of the two
शे बचने के लिए than that of या than those	girls.
of का प्रयोग करते हैं ।	He is the better of the two players.
<b>Eg:-</b> The Climate of Agra is better <u>than</u>	(12) Adjective + ly का प्रयोग adverb की तरह
Shimla. (*)	होता है।, जबकि Noun + ly का प्रयोग adjective
The Climate of Agra is better than	की तरह होता है ।
that of Shimla. $(\checkmark)$	Adjective + ly = Noun + ly =
Eg:- My shoes are more expensive than	Adverb Adjective
Ravi. (×)	1. Wise + ly = wisely 1. father + ly =
My shoes are more expensive than	fatherly
<u>those of</u> Ravi. $(\checkmark)$	2. Careful + $Iy = 2$ . mother + $Iy =$
(8) Appear, make, became, smell, sound,	carefullymotherly3.Beautiful + ly =3.brother + ly =
taste, turn, keep, grow, get, look, be +	beautifully brotherly
Adjective	4. Faithful + $ly = 4$ . sister + $ly =$
<b>E.g.:</b> - Bhavna looks beautiful. (✓)	faithfully sisterly
Bhavna looks beautifully. (×)	5. Fortunate + ly = 5. love + ly =
(9) Positive degree + Conjunction + Positive	fortunately lovely
Degree	6. Sincere + $Iy = 6$ . friend + $Iy = 6$
Comparative degree + Conjunction +	sincerelyfriendly7.Loving + ly =7. man + ly =
Comparative Degree	lovingly manly
Superlative degree + Conjunction +	8. Careless + $Iy = 8$ . woman + $Iy =$
Superlative Degree	carelessly womanly
<b>Eg:-</b> Rajani is <u>tall</u> and <u>Beautiful</u> .	9. Slow + ly = slowly 9. home + ly =
(P.D) (P.D)	homely
Binay is <u>better</u> and <u>wiser</u> than	10. Loud + ly = loudly 10. god + ly = godly
Rajesh. (C.D) (C.D)	

<b>(13)</b> ส์	चि दी	गई	গোপ্য	को	ध्यान	গৈ	पढि	:-
----------------	-------	----	-------	----	-------	----	-----	----

A good many (of)	इनका प्रयोग 'अनेक'/'बहुत' के अर्थ में शंख्या
A great many (of)	का बोध कशने के लिए Plural Countable
A great number (of)	Noun के पहले होता हैं ।
Great number (of)	
A large number (of)	
Plenty (of)	
A lot (of)	
Lots (of)	
Numerous	
Enough (of)	
Large number (of)	
A great deal (of)	का प्रयोग 'बहुत' के अर्थ में मात्रा का बोध
A good deal (of)	कशने के लिए Singular Uncountable
A large quantity (of)	Noun के पहले होता है ।
Plenty (of)	
A lot (of)	
Enough (of)	





# ADVERB (क्रिया विशेषण)



# ADVERB - वे शब्द जो किशी verb, adjective, adverb, preposition आदि की विशेषता बतलाते हैं।

ADVERB के प्रकार –

ये मुख्यतः तीन प्रकाश के होते हैं -

- 1. Simple Adverb
- 2. Relative Adverb
- 3. Interrogative Adverb
- 1. Simple Adverb इनके द्वारा रामय, रथान, रांख्या, ढंग (Manner), कारण, परिमाण, श्वीकृति आदि का बोध होता है ।
  - ये शात प्रकाश के होते हैं –
  - (i) Adverb of Manner: ये किशी कार्य के होने का तरीका (Method) बताते हैं ।
    - Eg.:- Fast, Hard, slowly, bravely, foolishly, loudly, certainly, doubtfully इत्यादि ।

Adjective	Adverb
Slow	Slowly
Glad	Gladly
Honest	Honestly

- (ii) Adverb of Time: ये कार्य होने का शमय बताते हैं।
  - Eg.:- Today, Tomorrow, yesterday, last night, last year इत्यादि ।
  - Eg.:- I came late.
- (iii) Adverb of Place: ये कार्य होने का श्थान बताते हैं ।
  - Eg.:- Here, there, in, out, up, down, within, above, below इत्यादि ।
- (iv) Adverb of Frequency or Number: ये कार्य होने की आवृत्ति बताते हैं ।
  - Eg.:- Once, twice, thrice, always, never, seldom, often इत्यादि । Eg.:- She seldom goes there.
- (v) Adverb of Degree or Quantity: जो किशी adjective ;k adverb की मात्रा, क्षेत्र या विश्ताश को बताते हैं।
  - Eg.:- Too, very, quite, Enough, rather, Fairly, entirely, altogether, almost, nearly, fully इत्यादि ।

- (vi) Adverb of Reason: ये Adverb काश्ण (Reason) के भाव को express करते हैं। जैशे-So, hence, therefore, on account of, consequently इत्यादि।
- (vii) Adverb of Affirmation or Negation: -ऐरो Adverb जो শেকাথান্দেক ব নকাথান্দেক পাব को प्रकट कश्ते हैं ।
  - Eg.:- Not surely, certainly, indeed, by no means, not at all, yes, no, इत्यादि ।
- Relative Adverb वे शब्द जो अपने पूर्व प्रयुक्त Noun या Pronoun की ओर शंकेत करते हुये time, place, reason और Manner को बताते हैं Eg.:- When, Where, Why, How इत्यादि ।
- 3. Interrogative Adverb: वे शब्द जो प्रश्नशूचक होते हैं । जैंशे& Why, When, Where, how इत्यादि ।

### Degree of comparison

 Adjectives की भाँति कुछ adverbs की भी Degree of comparison होती हैं।
 Eg.:-

	-9		1
	Positive	Comparative	Superlative
Α	Hard	Harder	Hardest
•	Fast	Faster	Fastest
h	Soon	Sooner	Soonest
	Near	Nearer	Nearest
	Early	Earlier	Earliest
В	Beautiful	More	Most
•	ly	beautifully	beautifully
	Carefully	More	Most
		carefully	carefully
	Swiftly	More swiftly	Most
			swiftly
	Slowly	More slowly	Most
			slowly
	Wisely	More wisely	Most
			wisely
С.	III, badly	Worse	Worst
	Forth	Further	Furthest
	Far	Farther	Farthest
	Late	Later	Latest, Last

Little	Less	Least
Much	More	Most
Well	Better	Best

#### **Position of Adverbs**

 Adverb शर्दैव 3श शब्द के निकट श्रमा जाता है, जिशको यह modify कश्ता हैं । यदि Adverb के Position को बदल दिया जाए तो वाक्य का अर्थ ही बदल जाता हैं ।
 Eg.:-

Only she saw my dress.

She only saw my dress.

She saw only my dress.

She saw my only dress.

She saw my dress only.

(only की position को बदल दिया जाए तो वाक्य का अर्थ ही बदल जाता है ।)

#### 2. वाक्य के आरंभ में

- (i) Interrogative adverb का प्रयोग शर्देव sentences के आरंभ में होता है।
   Eg.:- When are you returning home?
- (ii) शारे वाक्य को modify करने के लिए Adverb आरंभ में प्रयुक्त होता है।
   Eg.:- Surely, I will take care of you.
- (iii) Emphasis के लिए भी Adverb आरंभ में प्रयुक्त होता हैं।
  - Eg.:- Off she goes.

Here comes the prince.

### 3. दो वाक्यों के मध्य में

- (i) कुछ Adverbs of Time (always, never, ever, often, seldom, sometimes জ্লা¢) उन verbs शे पहले प्रयुक्त होते हैं, जिनको ये modify कश्ते हैं। Eg.:- She never comes here. I seldom go there.
  (ii) जब Sentences में Auxiliary verb दे श्वा हो, तो adverb का प्रयोग Auxiliary verb और Main verb के बीच में होता है।
  - **Eg.:-** He <u>will</u> never <u>come</u> here. H.V M.V I have seldom gone there.

M.V

H.V

### **Uses of Some Adverbs**

- (1) 'Too' का प्रयोग
  - आवश्यकता शे अधिक के अर्थ में
     Eg:- He is too dull.
  - Subject + Verb + too + Adjective + to + V1 ds structure में too के बाद good or bad qualities को express करने वाले adjective का प्रयोग करते हैं।
    - Eg: The news was too good to be true.

He was too weak to walk.

### (2) Very का प्रयोग

- अत्यंत/बहुत के अर्थ में प्रयोग होता है ।
   Eg:- She is very beautiful.
- The + very + superlative degree के
   Structure मे होता है।
  - **Eg:-** He was the very best player.
- Very का प्रयोग Present Participle के पहले होता है।
  - Eg:- Very interesting, very daring, very confusing इत्यादि ।

#### (3) Much का प्रयोग

 बहुत के अर्थ में Comparative Degree में प्रयोग होता है ।
 Eg:- She is much more beautiful than her sister.

Much + the + Superlative Degree के Structure मे होता है ।

**Eg:** - He is much the tallest boy.

### (4) Use of 'Enough'

- Enough का प्रयोग 'बहुत काफी' के अर्थ में Positive degree के Adjective या Adverb के बाद होता है जिशको यह modify (विशेषता) कश्ता है ।
  - Eg.:- (Adj.) (Adverb)

Archana is <u>beautiful</u> <u>enough</u> toattract the young. ( $\checkmark$ ) He runs <u>fast</u> <u>enough</u> to win the race. ( $\checkmark$ ) (Adj.) (Adverb)

<ul> <li>Enough का प्रयोग 'पर्याप्त' के अर्थ में Adjective के रूप में Noun के पहले होता है।</li> <li>Eg.:- Have you got enough bread ? There is enough salt in the dish.</li> <li>(5) Use of 'Quite'</li> <li>Quite का प्रयोग Completely, altogether (হার্বখা), to a certain extent (कुछ हद तक), wholly and entirely (पूरी तरह दे) के अर्थ में पूर्णता के भाव देने वाले Adjective के पहले होता है।</li> <li>Eg.:- I quite agree with you on this point. It is quite warm today.</li> <li>Quite का प्रयोग 'बहुत' (very) के अर्थ में past participle के पहले होता है।</li> <li>Eg.:- He was quite tired. She is quite delighted. <u>बोट</u>- Strong Adjectives or other</li> </ul>	Eg.:-He is still unwell.AffirmativeShe still lives in Delhi.SentencesIs he still weeping?InterrogatiAre you still waitingInterrogatifor me?Still का प्रयोग 'फिर भी' (nevertheless)के क्रथ में भी होता है ।Eg.:- It was futile, still they fought.• Still का प्रयोग Negative action कीEmphatic बनाने के लिए NegativeSentences में होता है ।Eg.:- Avinash still does not like her.(7) Use of 'Ever'Ever का प्रयोग 'कभी भी', 'किसी भी दमय'• Ever का प्रयोग 'कभी भी', 'किसी भी दमय'(at any time) के क्रथ adverb के रूप मेंNegativeतथा Interrogativesentences में होता है ।Eg.:- Nothing ever happens in thisvillage. (Negative)
Adjectives के पहले भी Quite का प्रयोग होता है । Eg.:- Suman is quite extraordinary. It is quite cool today. (6) Use of 'Still' • Still का प्रयोग motionless, calm and quiet के अर्थ में Adjective के रूप में होता है । Eg.:- He lay <u>still</u> on the carpet. (Adj.) • Still का प्रयोग Deep silence (राज्जाटा) के अर्थ में noun के रूप में होता है । Eg.:- The thief entered the house in the still of the night. • Still का प्रयोग even now (अब तक, अब भी) के अर्थ में Adverb के रूप में Affirmative तथा Interrogative sentence में Auxiliary verbs के बाद Main verb के पहले होता है ।	Have you ever been to Nepal? (Interrogative) • Ever का प्रयोग Comparative Or Superlative degree के बाद होता है। Eg.:- He is crying louder than ever. (C.D.) This is the best picture that I have ever seen. (S.D.) • Ever का प्रयोग at any time before now/then के अर्थ में verb के त्राथ Present Perfect or Past Perfect Tense में होता है। Eg.:- It's one of the nicest houses that I have ever seen. (8) Use of 'Ago' • Time expressing words + ago का प्रयोग होता है। Eg.:- He went to Mumbai five years ago.

The accident happened ten years ago.	• Hardly का प्रयोग शाहशी, वीश, निर्भीक के
I started learning English two years ago.	अर्थ के अर्थ में Adjective के रूप में होत
Note: Time expressing words + ago के पहले Prepositions जैंशे– before, at,	है। Eg.:- A few hardly men reached the top of the mountain.
in, since etc. का प्रयोग नहीं होता हैं ।	(11) Use of 'Rather'
<ul> <li>Ago के बाद that का प्रयोग होता है न कि Since का   जैंशे- It was five years ago that my grandfather died.</li> <li>It was five years ago since my grandfather died.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Rather का प्रयोग 'शामान्य मात्रा में', 'व जयादा न कम' के अर्थ में bad qualities के express कश्ने वाले Adjectives के पहले होता है।</li> <li>Eg.:- He was rather hopeless. She is rather ill.</li> </ul>
<b>Note:</b> It + is + Time expressing words	
+ since + clause का प्रयोग होता है ।	(12) Use of 'Fairly'
(9) Use of 'Hard'	<ul> <li>Fairly का प्रयोग 'शामान्य मात्रा में', 'न ज्याद न कम' के अर्थ में good qualities के</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Hard का प्रयोग with all one's force (शम्पूर्ण ताकत के शाथ), energy or vigour (उत्शाह के शाथ) के अर्थ में Adverb of manner के रूप में Main verb के बाद होता हैं।</li> </ul>	express कश्त्रे वाले Adjectives के पहले होता हैं । <b>Eg.:-</b> He is fairly hopeful. The man is fairly well.
Eg.:- Our team played hard in	Note: - Fairly तथा Rather में फर्क-
Pakistan. I tried hard to succeed. Note : Hard का प्रयोग firm (शख्त), solid, difficult के अर्थ में Adjective के रूप में होता है I Eg.:- These are hard words for beginners. Hard work brings success. (10) Use of 'Hardly' • Hardly का प्रयोग scarcely (मुश्किल दे), almost not, unlikely (शायढ), severely (क्रूरता दे) के अर्थ में Adverb के रूप में	FairlyRather1. Fairly pleasant (वांछनीय)1. Rather unpleasant (क्षवांछनीय) meaning २खता हैं।2. Fairly के बाद 'too' का प्रयोग नहीं होता हैं।2. Rather के बाद 'too' का प्रयोग होता हैं।3. Fairly + Adjective + noun के पहले A का प्रयोग होता हैं।3. Rather+ Adjective + noun के पहले A का प्रयोग होता हैं।4. का प्रयोग होता है।3. Rather + Adjective + noun के पहले A का प्रयोग होता है
Main verb के पहले होता है । <b>Eg.:-</b> My mother is hardly fifty.	noun का प्रयोग भी होता हैं ।
She hardly gets up before sunrise. You can hardly expect me to lend you money again. He has been hardly treated.	(13) Use of 'Barely' • Barely का प्रयोग 'मुश्किल 'ते', 'शायद ही कुछ' के अर्थ में Adverb के रूप होता है Eg.:- He can barely read and write.

He has been hardly treated.

<ul> <li>Barely का प्रयोग not more than/only just के अर्थ में Adverb के रूप होता हैं।</li> <li>Eg.:- There are barely twenty girls in the school.</li> </ul>	Note:- निश्चित रूप शे, 'यकीनन', 'निःशंदेह' तथा 'अवश्य' के अर्थ में Surely तथा Certainly का प्रयोग एक दूशरे के बदले होता हैं।
We can barely see it.	Some Rules of Adverb
(14) Use of 'Certainly'	नियम– १
<ul> <li>Certainly का प्रयोग undoubtedly/ positively (तिष्टियत रूप दो) के अर्थ में Adverb के रूप होता है।</li> <li>Eg.:- He will certainly die if he drinks in excess.</li> <li>Certainly का प्रयोग किरी question का Answer affirmative sense में देने के लिए होता है।</li> <li>Eg.:- Q:- Will you pass me the towel, please?</li> <li>Ans:- Certainly</li> <li>Certainly Not का प्रयोग question का Answer negative sense में देने के लिए होता है।</li> <li>Eg.:- Will you lend me your bat?</li> <li>Ans:- Certainly not</li> <li>(15) Use of 'Surely'</li> <li>Surely का प्रयोग 'तिःरदिह', 'अवश्य' (with certainty) के अर्थ में Adverb के रूप में Main verb के पहले होता है।</li> <li>Eg.:- He has been very irregular, he will surely fail.</li> <li>Surely का प्रयोग a strong belief in the truth or likelihood of what you are saying, and of to encourage the listener के express करने के लिए Sentence के Starting (प्रारंभ) में Subject के पहले अथवा Sentences के last में होता है।</li> <li>Eg.:- Surely they should have arrived by now.</li> <li>You don't need to wear a coat</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>'Else' के बाद 'but' का प्रयोग होता है । 'Rather', 'Other' एवं 'otherwise' के बाद 'than' का प्रयोग होता है ।</li> <li>Eg.:- <ul> <li>(i) I would rather die than beg.</li> <li>(ii) It is nothing else than sheer foolishness. (Use 'but' in place of 'than')</li> </ul> </li> <li>(iii) Rahul had no other alternative but to work hard. (Use 'than' in place of 'but')</li> <li>(iv) Rohit has no one else to talk to except his wife. (use 'but' in place of 'except')</li> <li>विराम-2</li> <li>Adverbs 'Seldom, nowhere, never, nothing, hardly, scarcely, neither, barely, rarely, के अर्थ बकारात्मक होते हैं । क्रत: इनका प्रयोग किसी दूसरे कारात्मक शब्द के लाथ न करें ।</li> <li>Eg.:- <ul> <li>(i) I rarely went to meet nobody. (use 'anybody' in place of 'nobody')</li> </ul> </li> <li>(ii) She hardly knows nothing about me. (Use 'anything' in place of 'nothing')</li> <li>(iii) I hardly know somebody in the city. (Use 'anybody' in place of 'somebody')</li> <li>(iii) I hardly know somebody in the city. (Use 'anybody' in place of 'somebody')</li> <li>(iii) I hardly know somebody in the city. (Use 'anybody' in place of 'somebody')</li> <li>(iii) Beth of us are not going there. (*) Neither of us is going there. (*) Neither of us is going there. (*)</li> <li>(iii) Unless he will not come, I will not go. (*)</li> </ul>
in the weather, surely.	Unless he comes, I will not go. (✓)

Δ	
ातराम-	Δ
1010101	т

 Adverb 'as' का प्रयोग नीचे दिए गये 'verbs' के शाथ किया जा शकता है ।
 Eg.:- 'regard, describe, define, treat,

view, know इत्यादि ।

(2) Adverb 'as' का प्रयोग नीचे दिए गये 'verbs' के शाथ न करें।

'name, elect, think, consider, call, appoint, make, choose.'

### Eg.:-

- (i) I regard him my brother. (Add 'as' after 'him')
- (ii) Biology has been defined the study of organism. (Add 'as' after 'defined')
- (iii) She is considered as the best student of my class. (Drop 'as' after 'considered')
- (iv) The teacher called him as stupid.(Drop 'as')
- (v) The principal appointed him as lecturer. (Remove 'as')
- (vi) He thinks her as a fool. (Remove 'as')

# नियम-5

वाक्य में 'adverb' के बाद 'Helping verb' का और फिर 'subject' का प्रयोग करें ।

(i) Seldom he comes to Delhi. (×)

Seldom does he come to Delhi.  $(\checkmark)$ 

- (ii) Never I'll go there. (★)
   Never shall I go there. (✓)
- (iii) No sooner she reached the station than the train left. (\*)
   No sooner did she reach the station than

the train left.  $(\checkmark)$ 

(iv) Hardly she had reached the station when the train arrived. (★)
 Hardly had she reached the station when the train arrived. (✓)

### नियम–6

'Too' and 'as well' का प्रयोग 'besides', 'in addition to', 'also' के रूप में affirmative sentences में किया जाता हैं। 'Also' का प्रयोग वाक्य के अंत में नहीं कश्ना चाहिए।

**Eg.:-** She found her bag and money too/as well.

# Inversion

Adverbs तथा adverbs phrases का प्रयोग sentences के Starting (प्रारंभ) में Sentence को emphasis (जोर देना) करने के लिए होता हैं। इस case में verb का प्रयोग subject के पहले होता हैं।

- Inversion: verb का subject के पहले प्रयोग करना ही Inversion कहलाता है ।
  - **Eg.:-** No sooner did the bell ring than the boys ran out of their classes.

Hardly had I left the house when it began to rain.

- उपरोक्त Sentences क्रमशः no sooner तथा hardly शे प्रारंभ हुआ है तथा Auxiliary verbs did, had का प्रयोग क्रमशः subject-the bell तथा । के पहले हुआ है, जो Inversion को दर्शाता है । यहाँ no sooner तथा hardly दोनों Adverbs है ।
- Partial Inversion:- जब Auxiliary verb का प्रयोग subject के पहले तथा Main verb का प्रयोग subject के बाद होता है तो वह Partial Inversion कहलाता है ।

**Eg.:-** No sooner <u>did</u> <u>I</u> sit down than a beggar arrived. A.V S

 Complete Inversion:- जब Main verb या Auxiliary verb + Main verb का प्रयोग subject के पहले होता है तो वह Complete Inversion कहलाता है ।

Eg.:- Up went veena. M.V S

# **Correct use of Inversion**

- (1) No sooner क्षे श्टार्ट होने वाले sentences में Inversion का प्रयोग होता है।
  - **Eg.:-** No sooner did I leave the house than it began to rain.

- (2) Hardly/scarcely/rarely/seldom/never के श्टार्ट होने वाले sentences में Inversion का प्रयोग होता है ।
  - **Eg.:-** Hardly does he comes here. Seldom had he seen such a beautiful girl.
- (3) Only+Adverb/Adverb phrase शे श्टार्ट होने वाले sentences में Inversion का प्रयोग होता हैं।
  - **Eg.:-** Only by working hard did suman get success.

Only last month did she die.

Note:- only yesterday, only the day before yesterday, only last month, only then, only after a year, only in a few countries, only in this way इत्यादि शे श्टार्ट होने वाले sentences में भी Inversion का प्रयोग होता है ।

- (4) No expresions
  - Eg.:- At no time, under no circumstances, in no way, on no account, on no condition क्षे श्टार्ट होने वाले Sentences में Inversion का प्रयोग होता है ।
  - Eg.:- Under no circumstances will he do it.
- (5) Present or past के unfulfilled wish/desire, condition को express करने वाले sentences के conditional clause में if का प्रयोग नहीं हो तो inversion का प्रयोग होता हैं। if का प्रयोग होने पर inversion का प्रयोग नहीं होता हैं। जैरी –
  - (i) Were I a bird, I would fly in the sky.
  - (ii) If I were a bird, I would fly in the sky.
  - Eg.:- (i) में if का प्रयोग नहीं हैं इशलिए Inversion का प्रयोग हुआ हैं।
  - Eg.:- (ii) में if का प्रयोग हैं इक्षलिए Inversion का प्रयोग नहीं हुआ हैं ।

(6) Direct speech में Reporting verb का प्रयोग reported speech के बाद हो तथा Reporting verb का subject कोई noun हो तो reporting verb में inversion का प्रयोग होता हैं। जैंदो –

"Let me go out," said Aditya.  $(\checkmark)$ 

"Let me go out," Aditya said. (×)

"I can solve this sum," said Aditi. (✓)

"I can solve this sum," Aditi said. (×) Note लेकिन Reporting Verb का Subject कोई Pronoun हो तो inversion का प्रयोग नही होता है ।

"Please, give me a book," he said. (✓)
"Please give me a book," Said he. (×)

- (7) Neither, nor तथा so शे श्टार्ट होने वाले Sentences में inversion का प्रयोग होता है।
  - **Eg.:-** She wrote a letter, so did I.You did not write a letter, neither did I. He did not go there, nor did I.
- (8) Not only ... but also के के verbs जुडे हो तथा Not only के Sentence क्टार्ट हो तो not only के लाथ Inversion का प्रयोग होता है।
  - **Eg.:-** Not only does he speak well, but he writes well also.
- (9) So + Adverb of Manner शे श्टार्ट होने वाले Sentences में भी Inversion का प्रयोग होता है।
  - **Eg.:-** So well did she sing that everyone began to admire her.

Note :- To such a degree, To such a point, To such an extent, To such lengths इत्यादि शे श्टार्ट होने वाले sentences में भी Inversion का प्रयोग होता है ।

**Eg.:-** To such an extent has Mr. Thakur analysed the poetry that no problem is left.



Verb (क्रिया)



<ul> <li>Verb वह शब्द है, जिश्रंशे किशी कार्य के करने या होने का बोध होता है ।</li> <li>Types of Verb</li> <li>1. Transitive verb (शकर्मक क्रिया)</li> <li>2. Intransitive verb (शकर्मक क्रिया)</li> <li>1. Transitive Verb - वह verb है, जो object के शंदर्भ में अपना अर्थ प्रकट करती है ।</li> <li>Eg.:- I opened the gate. The man killed <u>a snake</u>. Aditi <u>made</u> a doll.</li> <li>2. Intransitive verb - वह verb है, जो अपना अर्थ प्रकट करने के लिए object का शहाश नहीं लेती है ।</li> <li>Eg.:- The man <u>died(v)</u>. The girl <u>smiled (v)</u>. The sun <u>shines (v)</u>.</li> </ul>			1. কুন্ত ऐरो Intransit Transitiv She eats The bo glass. He open 2. রন কोई গোথ ব্যুহর্ম Eg.:-	ive verb की तरह प्र /e bread. y broke the ed the door. Intransitive verk है तो वह Transit He laughed at m We take about th I carried out his o पुंत: उपयोग के आध	हैं जो कभी-कभी बयुक्त होते हैं । Intransitive We eat to live. The glass broke. The door soon opened. o, preposition के tive बन जाती हैं । e. he affair.	
		Verb				
Main verb			Auxiliary verb (Helping Verb)			
	А	uxiliary Verb	Auxiliary Verb Auxiliary Verb			
Main Verb	: - वह verb होती है, उं के रूप में प्रयुक्त होती V4, V5 के रूप में प्रयुव e a letter. [Writ	हैं। ये verb	He has writh He is writing	letter. [Wrote – V en a letter. [Writ g a letter. [Writin letter. [Writes –	tten – V₃] g – V₄ (V₁+ing)]	
Present	<u> </u>	Past	P. Participle	- ing Form	s/es Form	
(1st Form)		(2 <sup>nd</sup> Form)	(3 <sup>rd</sup> Form)			
Arise	3তনা	arose	arisen	arising	arises	
Awake	डागग	awoke	awaken	awaking	awakes	
Ве	होग	was, were	been	being	is/was	
Bear	जन्म देना	bore	born	bearing	bears	
Bear	ংাहন কংনা	bore	borne	bearing	bears	
Become	बनना	became	become	becoming	becomes	
Begin	জাহঁপ কহনা	began	begun	beginning	begins	
Bite	दाँत रें। काटना	bit	bitten	biting	bites	

Blow	हवा का चलना	blew	blown	blowing	blows	
Bind	बाँधना	bound	bound binding bind		binds	
Bid	প্রাব্বা বিনা	bade	bidden	bidding	bids	
Bid	बोली लगाग	bid	bid	bidding	bids	
Break	तोडना	broke	broken	breaking	breaks	
Choose	चुनना	chose	chosen	choosing	chooses	
Cling	चिपटना	clung	clung	clinging	clings	
Come	<u>क्र</u> ाग	came	come	coming	comes	
Dig	श्वीदना	dug	dug	digging	digs	
Do	कश्ना	did	done	doing	does	
Draw	श्वींचना	drew	drawn	drawing	draws	
Drink	पीग	drank	drunk	drinking	drinks	
Drive	चलाना	drove	driven	driving	drives	
Eat	श्वामा	ate	eaten	eating	eats	
Fall	गिश्ना	fell	fallen	falling	falls	
Find	पाना	found	found	finding	finds	
Fly	ওঁজনা, ওঁজানা	flew	flown	flying	flies	
Forbid	मना कश्ना	forbade	forbidden	forbidding	forbids	
Forget	भूल जाग	forgot	forgotten	forgetting	forgets	
Freeze	जमाना/जमना	froze	frozen	freezing	freezes	
Get	पाना	got	got	getting	gets	
Give	देना	gave	given	giving	gives	
Grind	पीश्वना	ground	ground	grinding	grinds	
Grow	बढना, 3गना	grew	grown	growing	grows	
Hang	लटकाना	hung	hung	hanging	hangs	
Hide	छिपाना/छिपना	hid	hidden	hiding	hides	
Hold	খাসনা	held	held	holding	holds	
Know	বাননা	knew	known	knowing	knows	
Lie	लेटना	lay	lain	lying lies		
Ride	शवारी करना	rode	ridden	riding	rides	
Ring	बजगा/बजागा	rang	rung	ringing	rings	
Rise	उठगा/उगग	rose	risen	rising	rises	
See	देखना	saw	seen	seeing	sees	
Shake	हिलाग	shook	shaken	shaking	shakes	
Shine	चमकना	shone	shone	shining	shines	
Shoot	फोटो निकालना/गोली माश्ना	shot shot shooting			shoots	
Shrink	ংগন্ধুৎসা	shrank	shrunk	shrinking	shrinks	
Sing	गाना	sang	sung	singing	sings	
Sink	<u>डू</u> बना	sank	sunk	sinking	sinks	
Sit	बैठना	sat	sat	sitting	sits	
Slay	वध कश्ना	slew	slain	slaying	slays	
Speak	बोलना	spoke	spoken	speaking	speaks	

Spit	थूकना	spat	spat	spitting	spits
Stand	खडा होना	stood	stood	standing	stands
Steal	चुशना	stole	stolen	stealing	steals
Stick	चिपकना	stuck	stuck	sticking	sticks
Strike	चोट माश्ना/हडताल कश्ना	struck	struck	striking	strikes
Swear	शपथ लेना	swore	sworn	swearing	swears
Swim	तैश्ना	swam	swum	swimming	swims
Swing	ञ्चूलना	swung	swung	swinging	swings
Take	लेग	took	taken	taking	takes
Tear	দ্যাত্তনা	tore	torn	tearing	tears
Wear	पहनना	wore	worn	wearing	wears
Weave	बुगग	wove	woven	weaving	weaves
Win	जीतना	won	won	winning	wins
Wind	चाबी लगाग	wound	wound	winding	winds
Write	लिखा	wrote	written	writing	writes
Wring	निचोडना	wrung	wrung	wringing	wrings

नीचे दी गयी Verbs की तीनों Froms समान होती है।

Present	अर्थ	Past	Past Participle
(1 <sup>st</sup> Form)		(2 <sup>nd</sup> Form)	(3 <sup>rd</sup> Form)
Bid	बोली लगाना	bid	bid
Bet	शर्त लगाना	bet	bet
Burst	फटना	burst	burst
Cast	फेंकना / डालना	cast	cast
Cost	मूल्य लगाना	cost	cost
Cut	काटना	cut	cut
Hurt	पीडा पहुँचाना	hurt	hurt
Let	करने देना	let the to	let
Put	रखना	put	put
Read	पढ़ना	read	read
Set	अस्त होना	set	set
Shed	बहाना / त्याग देना	shed	shed
Shut	बंद करना	shut	shut
Spread	फैलाना	spread	spread
Thrust	ठूँसना ∕ थोपना	thrust	thrust
Quit	छोड़ना	quit	quit

# CONFUSING PAIR OF VERBS

1.	Bear	bore	born	$\rightarrow$	पैदा करना
	Bear	bore	borne	$\rightarrow$	बर्दाश्त करना
2.	Fall	fell	fallen	$\rightarrow$	गिरना
	Fell	felled	felled	$\rightarrow$	गिराना
3.	Find	found	found	$\rightarrow$	पाना

	Found	founded	founded	$\rightarrow$	स्थापित करना		
4.	Grind	ground	ground	$\rightarrow$	पीसना		
т.	Ground	grounded	grounded	$\rightarrow$	जमीन पर लाना / उडान भरने पर पाबंदी लगाया		
5.	Hang	hanged	hanged	$\rightarrow$	फांसी पर चढाना		
J.	Hang	hung	hung	$\rightarrow$	टांगना, लटकाना		
6.	Lie	lied	lied	$\rightarrow$	झुठ बोलना		
0.	Lie	lay	lain	$\rightarrow$	त्रूण गरा ग   लेटना		
	Lay	laid	laid	$\rightarrow$	क्षैतिज (Horizontally) रखना		
	Lay	laiu	laiu		न्यौछावर करना Hens lay eggs- अंडे देना		
7.	Rend	rent	rent	$\rightarrow$	चीरना / फाडना		
••	Rent	rented	rented	$\rightarrow$	किराये पर देना		
8.	Rise	rose	risen	$\rightarrow$	उगना, बढना, उठना, तरक्की करना		
0.	Raise	raised	raised	$\rightarrow$	उठाना (मुददा, प्रश्न इत्यादि)		
	Raze	razed	razed	$\rightarrow$	ध्वस्त करना		
9.	See	saw	seen	$\rightarrow$	देखना		
	Saw	sawed	sawed/sawn	$\rightarrow$	आरी से चीरना/काटना		
10.	Wind	wound	wound	$\rightarrow$			
10.	Wound	wounded	wounded	$\rightarrow$	घायल करना		
11.	Fly	flew	flown	$\rightarrow$	उड़ना		
11.	Flow	flowed	flowed	$\rightarrow$	बहना		
Δ	uxiliary Verb -				I was playing cricket.		
	erb के शाथ प्र				3. Do/ does/ did का प्रयोग simple present and		
	nterrogative तथ	•			simple past tense में negative sentence		
	ense को बताने के				बनाने में होता है ।		
	villingness को e			1			
				Eg.:- He does not want to tell a lie.			
()	L) Primary Aux	killary verb	<b>s</b> - ве, Do,	2	4. Do का प्रयोग Imperative sentence को		
	Have.		Uniea	35	Negative/ Emphatic बनाने के लिए किया जात		
(2	2) Modal Auxil	•			हि।		
	may, might, s	shall, should	, will, would,		<b>Eg.:-</b> Don't go there.		
must, ought to.					Do sing it again.		
(3	B) Marginal Au	xiliary Verb	<b>s</b> - Used to,	5	5. Is/ am/ are/ was/ were/ have/ has, had		
Need, Dare.					etc. के बाद infinitive का प्रयोग किया जाता है ।		
om	e Rules for A	uxiliary Ve	erbs -		<b>Eg.:-</b> I am to see her tomorrow.		
					I have to move the furniture myself		
1. Modal Auxiliary Verb का प्रयोग Main Verb के रूप में नहीं होता है ।				f	5. Have + infinitive – Forced action ቅ sense		
<b>Eg.:</b> - You <u>can</u> (H.V.) help me.							
	g.:- You can (F	I.V.) heln me	נ		ਸ <u>–</u>		
					त्रें- Fg :- Thave to work hard		
E	It <u>may</u> (H.)	V.) rain toda	у.		Eg.:- I have to work hard.		
Е; . В		V.) rain toda	у.				

**Eg.:-** He is taking coffee.

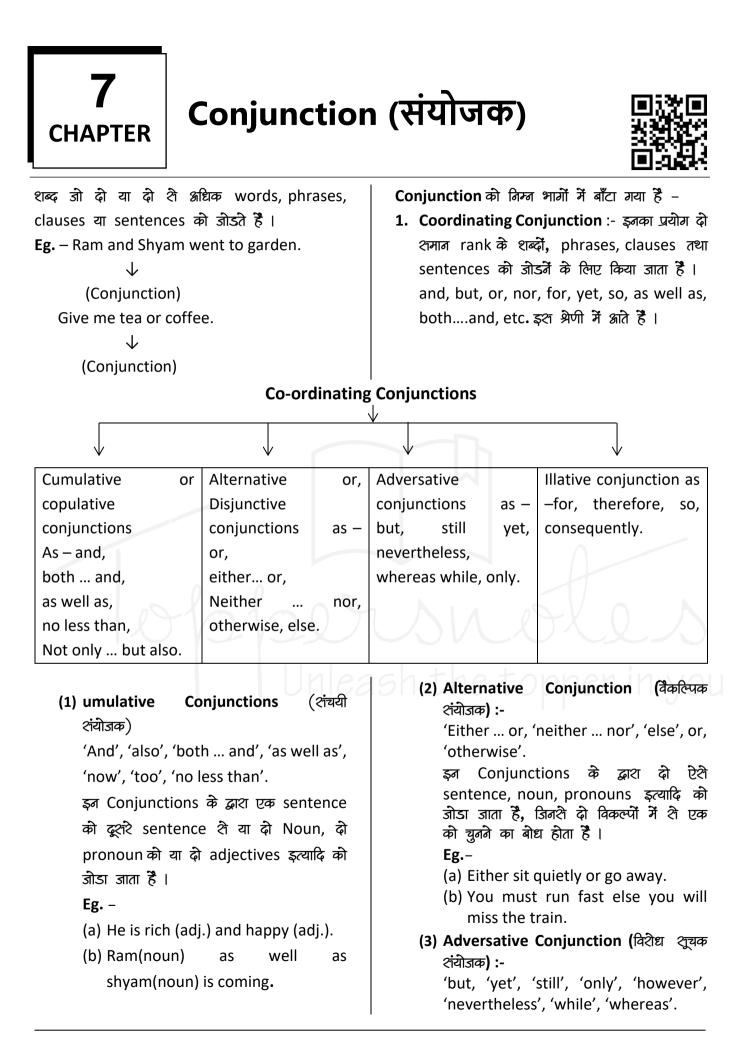
6. Should का प्रयोग	8. का प्रयोग
(i) जैतिक दायित्व (Moral obligation), कर्तव्य	(i) Preference (प्राथमिकता) या choice को व्यक्त
(duty) के भाव को express करने में –	कश्ने के लिए –
Eg.:- We should not tell a lie.	<b>Eg.:-</b> He would rather die than stay.
You should come to school in	He would as soon die as beg.
time.	(ii) Police request, wish, probability,
(ii) Suggestion तथा advice देने के भाव में –	determination आदि को व्यक्त करने में –
Eg.:- You should study English.	<b>Eg.:</b> - Would you like to have a cup of
You should not laugh at his	tea? (Polite request)
mistakes.	Would that I were a bird.
(iii)Less possibility को express कश्बे वाले	(Wish)
conditional clause में –	He would be a farmer.
Eg.:- If he should come, ask him to	(Probability)
wait for me.	He would have his own way.
(iv)Formal notice or instruction को	(Determination)
express कश्ने के लिए –	(iii) Present या Past की कल्पना को व्यक्त करने
Eg.:- Candidates should answer all	र्मे –
the questions.	Eg.:- If I were a bird, I would fly in
Your applications should reach	the sky.
before 26 <sup>th</sup> Jan. 2021.	(iv) Refusal (इंकार) के भाव को express करने में-
(v) Unread situation को express करने वाले	<b>Eg.:-</b> The machine wouldn't start.
वाक्य के principal clause में polite advice	9. Must का प्रयोग
or improvement के लिए –	(i) Compulsion को व्यक्त कश्ने में -
Eg.:- If he were you, he should not	Eg.:- Candidates must write in ink.
do it.	(ii) Duty (कर्तव्य) को व्यक्त करने में –
If I were you, I should not cheat	Eg.:- A soldier must fight for his
him.	country.
7. Will का प्रयोग	(iii)प्रबल शंभावना (strong possibility) को
(i) ।, we के शाथ determination, promise,	express कश्ते में –
threatening, willingness को express	<b>Eg.:-</b> He must be a robber.
करने में -	He must be hungry after his
<b>Eg.:-</b> I will not surrender before the	long walk.
judge.	10. Ought to का प्रयोग
I will kill him.	(i) Moral obligation या duty को व्यक्त कश्ने
(ii) Invitation, request, instruction orders	के लिए –
तथा inevitability आदि के भाव में –	<b>Eg.:-</b> We ought to love our country.
<b>Eg.:-</b> Will you come to dinner?	One ought not to abuse a
Will you help me?	beggar.
The poor will be poor.	(ii) Logical Necessity (तार्किक आवश्यकता) को
	व्यक्त djus में –

- 12. Need का प्रयोग
  - (i) आवश्यकता होने या पढने के अर्थ में -
    - Eg.:- He needs my help. They need to do their homework.
  - (ii) Need not/ needn't के बाद infinitive with 'to' का प्रयोग नहीं होता है –
    - **Eg.:-** He need not go there. I needn't help you.

#### Dare का प्रयोग

- (i) शाहश कश्मे या हिम्मत कश्मे के अर्थ में -
  - **Eg.:-** He dares to go there. They dare to come here.
- (ii) चुनौती देने या ललकारने के अर्थ में हो तो इशके ठीक बाद object का use होगा।
  - **Eg.:-** He dared me to get success.

Unleash the topper in you



इज Conjunctions के द्वारा दो noun, pronouns इत्यादि को		Till/until :	Wait here till/until return.
एक-दूर्शरे के विपरीत हो ।		As soon as :	I will leave as soon
<b>Eg.</b> –			as you come.
<ul><li>(a) He is rich but he is no</li><li>(b) He is industrious still</li></ul>		While :	Make hay while the sun shines.
get good marks. (4) Illative Conjunction क्षंयोजक)	(परिणामशूचक	So long as	: His name will live so long as the world lasts.
इन Conjunctions के sentence को जोडा जाता है, वाक्य दूश्तेर वाक्य का परिणाम	, जिनमें शे एक	When	: It happened when I was in
Eg I was ill so I could n	ot come.		Delhi.
. Subordinating Conjunction Subordinatic clause को pri थे जोडने के लिए किया जाता है।		As	: He found it as he was walking to college.
As, because, since, if, thoug before, after, till, until, whe		Whenever	: He comes to me whenever he
so that etc. इश श्रेणी में आते हैं	1		needs money.
Kinds of Subordinating conj	unctions	(ii) Conjunctions	of Cause or Reason :-
Conjunctions of Time		जो Adverb	Clauses of Cause or
<ul> <li>Conjunctions of Cause or Reason</li> </ul>		Reason को in	troduce करते हैं ।
Conjunctions of Result or		Eg.	
<ul> <li>Conjunctions of Purpose</li> </ul>	-	Because :	I love her because
<ul><li>Conjunctions of Conditio</li><li>Conjunctions of Concession</li></ul>	n	Since :	she loves me. He well go there since you desire it.
<ul><li>Conjunctions of Compari</li><li>Conjunctions of Extent o</li></ul>	r Manner 888	sh the to	As he was not there, I spoke to his
(i) Conjunctions of Time:-			brother.
Clauses of Time को intro <b>Eg.</b>	duce करते हैं,	(iii)Conjunctions Consequence	of Result or - जो Adverb Clauses of
	d died before Iched twenty	-	sequence को introduce
five.		<b>Eg.</b> – That :	He was so intelligent
After : The d	octor came	-	won the first prize.
after the	e patient had		of Purpose: - जो Adverb
died.			rpose को introduce कर्श
Since : Many	things have	है।	
happen	ed since I	Eg.	
saw you	J.	That :	We eat that we may live.

Eg. As : He is as clever as I. : He loves me as much as you.
: He loves me as
much as you
much as you.
Then : She likes me no less
than you.
: He is taller than you.
(viii) Conjunctions of Extent or Manner:-
जो Adverb Clauses of Extent or
Manner को introduce करते हैं ।
Eg.
As : Men will reap as
they sow.
: He loves me as
much as you.
According as : He chose the
candidates according as they were fit.
<b>3. Correlative Conjunctions -</b> जो pair में
प्रयुक्त होते हैं।
Eitheror, Neither nor, not only
but also, both and, no soonerthen,
Hardly/scarcely when etc. इश श्रेणी में आते हैं ।
4. Compound Conjunctions - जब शब्दों का
रामूह हो तो वह Compound Conjunction होते
₹ I
In order that : The announcement
was made in order
that all might know
the new date of
exam.
On condition that : I will give you money
on condition that
you will not misuse
it.
Even if : She will succeed in
life even if she faces
some Initial failures
So that : We eat so that we
may live.

Provided that	: You can take any	Rule 5
	dress provided that	Although/though के बाद yet का प्रयोग होता है ।
	you return it after	But का नहीं । इशके शाथ प्रयुक्त Clause के क्षंत
As though	the party. : He shows off as	(Last) में comma का प्रयोग होने पर yet का प्रयोग
As though	though he is very	नहीं भी होता है। <b>Eg.</b> – Although/though he is poor yet he is
	rich.	honest.
As well as	: Ram as well as his	Although/though he is poor, he is
	friends has come to	honest.
	the party.	Rule 6
As soon as	: The farmers will sow the seeds as soon as	lf then का प्रयोग होता है । न कि if
	it rains.	than/that का।
As if	: He scolded me as if	Eg If you come here, then I will teach
	he were my father.	you.
Some Important I	Rules of Conjunctions	Rule 7
Rule 1		Hardly when/before तथा Scarcely when/before का प्रयोग 'मुश्किल शे/कठिनता शे
Either Or का प्रयो	ग दो में शे कोई एक के अर्थ	कि' के अर्थ में होता हैं। Hardly/Scarcely के बाद
	<sup>5</sup> बाद हमेशा or का प्रयोग होता	then/than/that का प्रयोग नहीं होता ।
है। En lie is either i	intelligent or benest	Eg Scarcely/Hardly had he reached the
-	intelligent or honest or your teacher was	school when/before it began to rain.
present in th	· ·	She had hardly/scarcely recovered
		from fever when/before she was
Rule 2		attacked with cold.
	प्रयोग 'दो में शे कोई भी नहीं' either के बाद हमेशा Nor का	Rule 8
प्रयोग होता है ।		No sooner than का प्रयोग 'ज्योंही त्योंही' के
	is neither good nor wise.	अर्थ में होता हैं । No sooner के बाद हमेशा Than
Neither Rah	ul nor Ashish was playing.	का प्रयोग होता है । No sooner के बाद
Rule 3		when/then/but/that का प्रयोग नहीं होता ।
	ोग 'और भी' के अर्थ में होता	Eg No sooner had I reached the station
-	शा and का प्रयोग होता है ।	than the train departed No sooner does he arrive than he
<b>Eg.</b> – Varsha is bo	th tall and beautiful.	begins to work.
Rule 4		Rule 9
•	60 का प्रयोग 'केवल ही नहीं	So that का प्रयोग 'इतना कि' के अर्थ में
	हैं   Not only के बाद हमेशा	Affirmative और Negative Sentence में होता है ।
	ोता हैं न कि and also का ।	Eg He is so weak that he cannot walk.
-	nly foolish but also mad. ot only beaten but also	(Negative)
fined.	to only seaten sat also	He is so handsome that every girl will
		be ready to marry him. (Affirmative)

Rule 10	2. Use of 'Till', 'Until'
Whether or का प्रयोग 'कि या' के अर्थ में होता है ।	Till (conj.) = Up to the time when (उश शमर तक/जब तक)
<b>Eg.</b> – The boy does not know whether he	Till (Prep) = up to the time of (जब तक का)
will pass the examination or not.	Until (prep & Conj.) = up to the time
Rule 11	when (जब तक, तक, जब तक नहीं)
Such that का प्रयोग 'ऐला कि', 'ऐली	Till/Until का शमय का बोध कशने के लिए होता है
कि', के अर्थ में होता हैं । इश case में that के बाद	। Until negative meaning श्खता है, अतः इश्वे
प्रयुक्त clause result (परिणाम) को अभिव्यक्त करता	शाथ not का प्रयोग नहीं होता हैं।
हि।	<b>Eg.</b> – I shall wait until/till you come.
<b>Eg.</b> – It was such a cold night that I stopped	He will not go there until it stops
writing.	raining.
Rule 12	Note:- Until तथा Unless में फर्क यह है कि Until क्षमय क्षूचक है तथा Unless शर्त क्षूचक है
Else का प्रयोग शामान्यतः अन्य, पश्नतु, नही तो, अन्यथा	
के अर्थ में होता हैं । इशके बाद 'but' का प्रयोग होता	3. Use of 'When' and 'While'
	When का प्रयोग Conjunction के रूप में किश
<b>Eg.</b> – He wants nothing else but to go to	action (कार्य) के शमाप्त होने के फलश्वरूप दरक्य action (कार्य) दो से दोना हो। While
bed.	दूशरा action (कार्य) हो, तो होता है। While का नहीं ।
Rule 13	<b>Eg.</b> – The students stood up when the
So as का प्रयोग 'इतना जितना' अथवा 'उतना .	teacher came.
जितना' के अर्थ में Negative Sentence में होता है ।	When I reached the station, the
Eg Priyadarshani is not so dull as the	train started.
teacher expected. (Negative)	जबकि While का प्रयोग Conjunction के रूप
Rule 14	में एक ही शमय में दो कार्य के शाथ-शाथ होने क
Between के बाद हमेशा 'and' (conjunction) का	बोध कशने के लिए होता है, when का नहीं ।
प्रयोग होता हैं, 'to' Preposition का नहीं ।	Eg While I was watching T.V., my
Eg Contact us between 10 a.m. and 6	mother was cooking.
p.m.	While I was in Patna, my beloved was in Darbhanga.
There is enmity between Munna and	4. Use of 'Like' and 'As'
Daya.	4. Use of Like and As Like का प्रयोग 'के शमान' या जैशा कि' के अर्थ
कुछ conjunction के शही प्रयोग	मिरिट की प्रयोग के रोगांग या उल्लाकि के अन्य में Preposition के रूप में noun, pronoun
1. Use of 'Unless'	तथा gerund के पहले होता है ।
Unless का प्रयोग 'अगर नहीं/ यदि नहीं' (if not)	<b>Eg.</b> – You are like your grandfather.
के अर्थ में होता है, यह Negative meaning	There is nothing like listening to
श्खता है तथा Condition (शर्त) को अभिव्यक्त	music.
करता हैं । अतः इशके शाथ not का प्रयोग नहीं	My son looks like me.
होता है ।	Note - जब like का प्रयोग Preposition के रूप
Eg You should not waste your time	में होता है तो इशके बाद objective case
unless you are timid.	र्मे noun, pronoun तथा gerund क
They cannot apply unless they are	प्रयोग होता है, न कि nominative case
postgraduate.	त्रिं ।

**Eg.**– He looks like me. They look like us.

As का प्रयोग Conjunction के रूप में subject + verb के पहले होता है । इश case में As nominative case के pronoun का प्रयोग होता है । ज कि objective case के Pronoun का **Eg.**- He asked me to do as he had done.

### 5. Use of 'Lest'

Lest का प्रयोग 'ताकि .... न' तथा 'ऐशा न हो कि' के अर्थ में Conjunction के रूप में होता है। इशके शाथ प्रयुक्त clause में not का प्रयोग नहीं होता हैं । इशके बाद 'should' का use होता है। Eg.- Run with care lest you should fall. Work hard lest you should fail.

### 6. Use of 'The Same'

'The same' के बाद Relative Pronouns 'that' या 'as' का प्रयोग होता हैं। 'The same' के बाद 'that' का प्रयोग होता हैं जब इशके बाद verb श्यष्ट हो।

Eg.- This is the same book that I wanted.He is the same boy that met in the market.

किन्तु 'The same' के बाद 'as' का प्रयोग तब होता है, जब Verb श्पष्ट नहीं हो ।

- **Eg.** This is the same book as mine.
  - (as के बाद **verb** का प्रयोग श्पष्ट रूप शे नहीं हैं ।)

opporsholes Unleash the topper in you



# Preposition (उपसर्ग)



Preposition शब्द वाक्य में ऐशा शब्द होता हैं जो शामान्यतया Noun/Pronoun के पूर्व प्रयुक्त होता हैं एवं Noun/ Pronoun का शंबंध वाक्य में प्रयुक्त अन्य शब्दों शे व्यक्त कश्ता हैं । <b>Preposition</b> के प्रकाश			Infinitive के बाद लग जैरेंने– (a) This is a good (b) I need a penci	hotel to stay <u>at</u> . I to write <u>with</u> .
मुख्य	तः चार प्रकार के होते हैं -	3.	3. जब Object-Relative Pronoun जैंदे होता है तो भी Preposition वाक्य के	
1.	Simple preposition - ये एक शब्द वाले होते हैं ।		लगाया जाता है । जैरेते –	
	जैंशे– At, in, for, from, of, off, on, out, till, to, up, with, through, down, by इत्यादि ।		asked <u>for</u> .	magazine that you n that she is fond <u>of</u> .
2.	Compound preposition - ये a या be या		es of some preposi	
3. 4.	अन्य preposition के शाथ मिलक? बनते हैं । जैंदो about beside inside along below outside among between without aloud beyond underneath Phrasal preposition:- ये दो या दो दो अधिक शब्दों को जोडक? बनने वाले शब्द हैं । जैंदो- Along with, in addition to, in spite of, owing to, instead of, in accordance with इत्यादि । Participate preposition:- बिना Nonu/Pronoun के Present	sh	places) के पहले जैंदो- My brot Darbhar I live at At का प्रयोग नी 'लक्ष्य' के अर्थ व होता हैं । जैंदो- Shout a at, laugh look at, at, grow	her lives at
	participle का use करते हैं । जैंशे– Concerning, pending, Regarding, Considering इत्यादि ।		କ୍ଷର୍ଥ ମିଁ । ਤੈਵਿੈ– He will r	reach at 5 a.m. e at 6 O'clcok.
Pre	Preposition की श्रिश्यति			ो दिये गये शब्दों के पहले
1.	जब Object Interrogative Pronoun; जैंशे– What, Who, Whom, Which, Where, etc होता है तो Preposition को वाक्य के क्रंत में लगाया जाता है। जैंशे– (a) What are you thinking <u>of</u> ? (b) What is he crying <u>for</u> ?		होता है । जैंदे – At Home At a party At school At a match At college At a lecture	At the station At page 50 At the airport At the bottom At the theatre At a conference

At university At the bus stop At a concert         At the bridge At the platform At the top         • रामय शूचक शब्दों के पहले ।         जैरे -         At night       At noon         At adwn       At dusk         At midnight       At afternoon         At dawn       At dusk         At midnight       At afternoon         At daybreak       At twilight         • कीमत/दर/याल की दर की अभिव्यक्त करने are view i के view i for vi	<ul> <li>In কা দ্রখীন নিন্দনলিঞ্জিন phrases নী ট্রানা ট্রী - <ul> <li>In the night. → In the evening.</li> <li>In the morning. →In the afternoon.</li> </ul> </li> <li>In का দ্রখীন permanent action (श्थायी कार्य) को প্রসিव्यक्त कश्ते के लिए किया जाता है । <ul> <li>जीरो -</li> <li>His brother is in the Army. → He is in the Navy.</li> <li>I am in the education. → He is in the politics.</li> <li>In का म्रथीन period of time expressing words (अवधि/श्रमय शूयक शब्दो) के पहले होता है । <ul> <li>जीरो -</li> <li>In a week, In this week, In this month, In this season, In spring, In January, In summer, In 1999, In the year of 1942, In the Victorian age, In the Elizabethan age इत्यादि ।</li> </ul> </li> <li>Use of 'On'</li> </ul></li></ul>
I left college at twenty five. 2. Use Of 'In'	<ul> <li>On का प्रयोग 'श्थान श्पर्श' के भाव को अभिव्यक्त कश्ने के अर्थ में किया जाता है।</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>In का प्रयोग बडे श्थानों (bigger places) जैंदे - देश, शहर, महादेश, शडय, महानगर आदि के नामों के पहले होता है । जैंदे- We live in India. (देश) India is in Asia. (महादेश) She lived in Uttar (शडय) Pradesh. Mr. Thakur lives in (शहर) Patna. My father-in-law lives (देश) in Mumbai</li> </ul>	রীই – There are two books on the table. He was carrying a suitcase on his head. The headmaster is sitting on a wheel chair. • On का प्रयोग 'को/पश' के अर्थ में time express words के पहले होता है । गिश्चितता के शंबोध होने पश ऐशा प्रयोग होता है । त्रीरो– On Monday On Tuesday On Tuesday On Monday evening On the morning of the event

<ul> <li>On का प्रयोग Possessive Adjective + cycle/ scooter/ motorcycle के पहले होता है । डोंदेने- He goes to school on his cycle/scooter/ motorcycle.</li> <li>On का प्रयोग A/An/the + bus/train/ airplane/ship के पहले होता है । डोंदेने- He was on a bus/a train/ a plane/ a ship.</li> <li>On का प्रयोग foot, horse's back, a horse, a camel, a camel's back, an elephant, elephant's back, a buffalo, buffalo's back के पहले होता है । डोंदेने- He walks on foot. He was riding on a horse.</li> <li>On का प्रयोग 'की ओर' के अर्थ में Direction (दिशा) का बोध कराबे के लिए होता है । डोंदेने - The robber drew a dagger on him.</li> <li>Use of 'Into'</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>5. Use of 'Between'</li> <li>Between का प्रयोग दो व्यक्तियों या वश्तुओं के लिए होता है । जैरेने -</li> <li>1. She was sitting between her husband and her father.</li> <li>2. Divide these mangoes between you and me.</li> <li>Between का प्रयोग दो रो अधिक व्यक्तियों या वश्तुओं के बीच पारश्परिक रांबंध (reciprocal relationship) बताने के लिए किया जाता है । जैरेने -</li> <li>1. There is co-operation between these three families.</li> <li>2. There is alliance between these six countries.</li> <li>Note : between का प्रयोग differences के बाद होता है Among का नहीं । जैरेने -</li> <li>1. What are the differences</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Into का प्रयोग motion inside anyting <ul> <li>(किशी चीज के भीत? की क्री? गति) के भाव के लिए किया जाता है।</li> <li>जैशै- The frog fell into the river. He jumped into the river. The robbers broke into my house.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Into का प्रयोग एक माध्यम शे दूशरे माध्यम में या एक क्रवश्था शे दूशरे क्रवश्था में परिवर्तन के लिए होता है।</li> <li>जैशै- Translate into English. Milk turns into curd. Water turns into ice.</li> <li>Into का प्रयोग 'का/के/की' क्रथ में भी होता है।</li> <li>जैशै- The police inspector enquired into the case. That old man has insight into man's character.</li> </ul>	between oxen and bulls? (√) 2. What are the differences among oxen and bulls? (X) 6. Use of 'Among' • Among का प्रयोग दो री अधिक व्यक्तियों या वश्तुओं के लिए होता है । जैरेते - 1. Divide these mangoes among the children. (√) 2. Divide these mangoes between the children. (√) 2. Divide these mangoes between the children. (X) Note: Among & Amongst के प्रयोग में फर्क- (i) Among का प्रयोग consonant starting plural noun के पहले होता है तथा Vowel Starting Words के पहले Amongst का प्रयोग होता है । जैरेते - Among the boys. (√) Amongst the boys. (√) Among our brothers. (√)

4.

7.	Use of 'Beside' and 'Besides'	जैंशे - Please spread the cloth over
	• Beside का प्रयोग 'बगल में' 'शमीप या	the table.
	बाहर' (by the side of/outside) के अर्थ में होता है । जैरेने –	<ul> <li>Over का प्रयोग 'के अपर' (श्पर्श नहीं करते हुए) के अर्थ में होता हैं।</li> <li>जैंरो –</li> </ul>
	<ol> <li>Go and sit beside your father.</li> <li>The child was sitting beside the mother.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>The clouds are over our heads.</li> <li>The plane is flying over the town</li> </ol>
	<ul> <li>Besides का प्रयोग 'अतिरिक्त/के अलावा' के अर्थ में होता है । जैरेते –</li> <li>1. Besides Sweta, all of the girls were present in the class.</li> <li>2. Besides the Ramayana, I have the Gita.</li> <li>3. Besides Urdu, I know English and Hindi.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Over का प्रयोग all over के अर्थ में होता है। जैरेते –</li> <li>1. English is spoken all over the world.</li> <li>2. He has friends all over the country.</li> <li>Over का प्रयोग more than (रेते अधिक) के अर्थ में होता है। जैरेते– Mr. Ganguly is over forty.</li> </ul>
	Use of 'Above'	• Over का प्रयोग 'एक छोर रो दूसरे छोर'
	• Above का प्रयोग 'ऊपर' (higher than/over) के अर्थ में होता है । जैरी –	या 'आर-पार' के अर्थ में होता है । जैरी- There is a bridge over the river.
	1. The kites rose above the cloud.	Note -
	<ul> <li>2. The aero plane is flying above the cloud.</li> <li>Above का प्रयोग शंख्या या मात्रा में अधिक के अर्थ में होता है । जैरो- <ol> <li>There are above fifty students in the class.</li> <li>Her expenses are above her means.</li> </ol> </li> <li>Above का प्रयोग 'री परे' (superior to) के अर्थ में होता है । <ul> <li>जैरेंगे - Sudhir jee is publisher above suspicion.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Above का प्रयोग Level बताने के लिए होता है । <ul> <li>जैरेंगे - Mount Everest is 8848</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Across का प्रयोग भी इस अर्थ में होता है जैंसे- There is a bridge across the river.</li> <li>Across का प्रयोग 'के उस पार' के अर्थ में भी होता हैं। जैंसे- My uncle lived just across Ashok Rajpath.</li> <li>Over का प्रयोग In excess (अत्यधिक) के अर्थ में भी होता हैं। अत्यधिक का अर्थ यह आवश्यकता से अधिक हैं। जैंसे - 1. He overworks in the factory.</li> <li>My father overtook me.</li> </ol>
	जैंशे – Mount Everest is 8848	·
	meters above sea level. Use of 'Over'	<ul> <li>Upon का प्रयोग things in motior (वश्तुएँ जो गति में हो) के लिए होता है । जैरे –</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Over का प्रयोग 'के ऊपर' (श्पर्श करते हुए) के अर्थ में होता है। (जब कोई वश्तु दुस्तरी वश्तु को पूरी कवर करती है।)</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>The dog sprang upon the table.</li> <li>The lion sprang upon the prey.</li> </ol>

#### 11. Use of 'Below' Below का प्रयोग lower than (शे नीचे) के अर्थ में होता है । जैंशे- My father is below seventy. (√) Below का प्रयोग less than (शे कम) के • अर्थ में होता है। जैंशे– His income is below Rs. 5000/- a month. (√) Below का प्रयोग inferior to के अर्थ में होता है । রীথন– This work is below my dignity. (✓) 12. Use of 'Under' Under का प्रयोग शामान्यतः 'नीचे' के अर्थ में होता है । রীথা -1. He was sitting under the tree. 2. The cat is sitting under the chair. Under का प्रयोग 'अधीन' के अर्थ में होता है। রীথা -1. A writer is under the publisher. 2. Administration is under the government. Under का प्रयोग less than (शे कम) के अर्थ में होता है। রীথা -1. She was under age. 2. I have under rupees two hundred. Under का प्रयोग according to (के अनुशार) के अर्थ में होता है । রীথা -1. The police arrested the terrorist under the warrant of the court. 2. I inherited the property under my mother's will. Under का प्रयोग in the course of; during the time of (अवस्था में) के अर्थ में होता है ।

जैंशे– He has written this book under suspicion.

- 13. Use of 'Beneath'
  - Beneath का प्रयोग 'नीचे' के अर्थ में
     शामान्यतः होता हैं।
     जैंशे- He was sitting beneath the

tree.

### 14. Use of 'Behind'

- Behind का प्रयोग At the back of (के पीछे) के अर्थ में होता है ।
   जैंरो -
  - 1. My daughter was hiding behind the door.
  - 2. He has left nothing behind him.

### 15. Use of 'By'

- By का प्रयोग 'के किनारे'/'के शमीप' के अर्थ में होता हैं । इश अर्थ में By तथा Beside का प्रयोग एक दूशरे के बदले होता हैं। जैरेंगे –
  - 1. The child came and sat by her.
  - 2. The child came and sat beside her.
  - 3. Her village is by the river.
  - 4. Her village is beside the river.
- By का प्रयोग 'निर्दिष्ट शमय शे पहले' या 'तक' के अर्थ में होता हैं।
   जैरेते -
  - 1. The Rajdhani Express will arrive here by 11 O'clock.
  - 2. By the end of this month, she will have returned from Mumbai.
  - 3. He will have informed the police of the accident by tomorrow morning
- By का प्रयोग during (के दौशन/दरम्यान)
   के अर्थ में होता है । जैंशे
  - 1. He travelled by night.
  - 2. The sun shines by day.
- By का प्रयोग Passive voice में 'के द्वारा'
   के अर्थ में Passive object के पहले होता है।
  - जैंशे– The boy was beaten by the teacher
- By का प्रयोग ऐशे कार्य के पहले होता है, जिश्तरें परिणाम प्राप्त होता है।

जैंशे- Veena got a prize by hard जैंशे- His grandfather died through work. neglect. (√) (v) यदि कोई व्यक्ति अपने देश व अपने विश्वाक्ष By का प्रयोग 'मार्ग'/'शश्ते शे' के अर्थ में होता है के लिए मर जाता है तो die के बाद 'for' का प्रयोग होता है । রীথা – जैंशे– He died for his country. (√) By air By rail He died of his country. (×) By sea By road She died for her belief. (√) By underground She died from her belief.  $(\mathbf{x})$ 16. Use of 'Of' (vi) यदि कोई व्यक्ति की मृत्यू युद्ध के मैदान Of का प्रयोग 'शे' कम अर्थ में काश्ण के में/बिश्तर पर होती हैं, तो die के बाद 'in' भाव को अभिव्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता का प्रयोग होता है । है। जैशे– He died in battle. (✓) রীথা – He died in his bed. (√) 1. She died of fever. Note :-2. He died of malaria. (i) Die in harness का प्रयोग 'अंतिम शमय 3. His wife is tired of work. तक काम करते-करते मरना' के अर्थ में होता 4. I am fond of music. है। Note :-जैंशे– Ram Lakhanbabu died in (i) यदि किशी व्यक्ति की मृत्यु illness / harness. disease (बीमारी), hunger (ii) Die का प्रयोग 'के शाथ शमाप्त होना' या starvation (পুল্ব), thirst (प्याक्ष), 'विलप्त होगा' के अर्थ में होने पर. इशके grief (दुःख), shame (शर्म) के काश्ण बाद "with preposition" का प्रयोग होता होता है तो die के बाद 'of' का प्रयोग कश्ते है। है। রীথা– Die with somebody. He died of grief. (✓) 17. Use of 'Till' and 'Until' (ii) यदि किशी व्यक्ति की मृत्यु wound (घाव), Till/until का प्रयोग 'तक' के ending over eating, over drinking, food time के पहले होता है जबकि starting poisoning के काश्ण होती हैं तो die के time के पहले from का प्रयोग होता है । बाद 'from' preposition का प्रयोग होता রীপ্র – है। 1. He works in the factory from 9 जैशे– He died from a wound. (✓) a.m. till 3 p.m. (iii) यदि किशी व्यक्ति की मृत्यु आत्महत्या 2. He works in the factory from 9 (one's own hand or suicide) ৰ हिंशा a.m. until 3 p.m. (violence) काश्ण होती हैं तो die के बाद Note :- 'To' का प्रयोग भी ending time के पहले तक के अर्थ में होता है । 'by' preposition का प्रयोग होता है । जैंशे- He works in the factory from 9am. जैंशे– He died by violence. (√) To 3 p.m. He died of violence. (×) (iv) यदि किशी व्यक्ति की मृत्यु लापश्वाही 18. Use of 'Around' and 'Round' (negligent) के कारण होती है तो die के Around का प्रयोग 'बाहर शे चारी क्रोर', बाद 'through' preposition का प्रयोग 'यहाँ-वहाँ, 'बहुत श्थानों में' तथा 'के विभिन्न होता है । भागों में' के अर्थ में होता है ।

		রীইা –	
		<ol> <li>They were sitting around the garden.</li> </ol>	
		2. Stop walking around and start	
		some business.	21
	•	जबकि Round का प्रयोग 'चारी क्रीर', के क्रथ में वृत्ताकार पथ के लिए होता हैं । जैरेते –	
		<ol> <li>We were sitting round the dinning table.</li> </ol>	
		2. The earth moves round the sun.	
	•	Around का प्रयोग 'लगभग' के अर्थ में होता हैं ।	
		े हैंथे– There were around fifty	
		students in the class.	
10		e of 'Amid' and 'Amidst	
19.	Ust	Amid/Amidst का प्रयोग 'के बीच में' के	
	•	अर्थ में place को शूचित किया जाता है । जैंथे –	
		1. A beautiful girl was sitting	
		amid/amidst the young.	
		2. There was a small cottage amid/	
		amidst the building.	
	•	Uncountable nouns के पहले 'के बीच	
		में' के अर्थ में Amid/ Amidst का प्रयोग	
		होता है, न कि Amoug/Amongst का ।	
		जैंशे– Honesty is useless amid/ amidst dishonesty.	15
20.	Use	e of 'Up' and 'Down'	
	•	Up का प्रयोग 'ऊपर को', 'ऊँचा', 'चरम	
		शीमा पर', 'ऊपर' के अर्थ में होता हैं । जैशे –	
		1. He got up to ask a question.	22
		2. Prices of articles are still going	
		up. 3. Stop writing, the time is up.	
		<ol> <li>4. Climb up a tree.</li> </ol>	
		5. Walk up the stairs.	
		6. Row up a river.	
		7. Walk up to road.	
	•	'Down' का प्रयोग 'नीचे', 'गिशवट' के अर्थ मे होता हैं ।	

র্রীথ্র –

- 1. The sun has gone down.
- 2. Jump down carefully.
- 3. He was walking down the street.

### 21. Use of 'Against'

- Against का प्रयोग In contravention of (के विरूद्ध) के अर्थ में होता हैं। जैंदो –
  - 1. The workers have acted against the orders of the director.
  - 2. One should not go against the rule.
- Against का प्रयोग opposite (के विपरीत /प्रतिकूल) के अर्थ में होता है
   जैरेंगे -
  - Sailing against the current is difficult.
  - 2. It is difficult to paddle the cycle against the wind.
- Against का प्रयोग 'पर', 'री शटकर' के अर्थ में होता है।
  - রীথা –
  - 1. There is ladder against the wall.
  - 2. She is leaning against the chair.
- Against का प्रयोग तुलग करने किया जाता
   है ।
  - রীথা –
  - 1. The director knows nothing against my character.
  - 2. I am writing this book against the circumstances.

### 22. Use of 'From'

- From का प्रयोग 'शे' के अर्थ में separation के भाव को अभिव्यक्त कश्ने के लिए किया जाता हैं।
   जैशे –
  - 1. He has come from Mumbai.
  - 2. The wind blew from the South.
  - 3. The fruits have fallen from this tree.

• From का प्रयोग 'दो' के अर्थ में (time)	24. Use of 'Along'
शमय के भाव को अभिव्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है । जैरी –	<ul> <li>Along का प्रयोग 'किनारे किनारे' के अर्थ में होता है ।</li> <li>जैरेंग -</li> </ul>
<ol> <li>Mukesh will come here from next Sunday.</li> <li>I attended the meeting from morning to evening.</li> <li>He will teach the students from 10 a.m.</li> <li>My brother learnt English from</li> </ol>	1. He was walking along the road. • Along + with का प्रयोग 'के शाथ शाथ' के अर्थ में होता है। जैशे- 1. Varsha went to Malasia along with her husband. 25. Use of 'Before'
<ul> <li>the age of twelve.</li> <li>5. I loved her from my childhood.</li> <li>From का प्रयोग 'दें' के अर्थ में origin के भाव को अभिव्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है ।</li> <li>जैंदें -</li> <li>1. His beloved has been suffering from fever.</li> <li>From का प्रयोग 'दे' के अर्थ में 'एक वश्तु दें भिन्न गुण वाली दूरारी वश्तु' बनाने के</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Before का प्रयोग 'के शामने' के अर्थ में होता है । जैरेते -</li> <li>1. She was standing before the police inspector.</li> <li>2. The case was brought before the judge.</li> <li>3. The accused appeared before the magistrate.</li> <li>Before का प्रयोग 'शे पहले' के अर्थ में</li> </ul>
भाव को अभिव्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है । जैंदो – 1. Curd is made from milk. 2. Furniture is made from wood.	होता है। जैंदो – 1. I take meal before going to my tuition centre. 2. The patient had died before the
<ul> <li>23. Use of 'Across'</li> <li>Across का प्रयोग on the opposite side of के अर्थ में होता है जैरेंगे - <ol> <li>My elder sister lives across the Ganga river.</li> <li>Across का प्रयोग from one side to the other के अर्थ में होता है</li> <li>जैरेंगे - <ol> <li>There is bridge across the river.</li> </ol> </li> <li>Across का प्रयोग on both sides के अर्थ में होता है । <ol> <li>जैरेंगे -</li> <li>There were trees across the house.</li> </ol> </li> <li>She was putting the shawl across her shoulders.</li> </ol></li></ul>	doctor came. Note :- 1. Long before का प्रयोग 'बहुत पहले' के अर्थ में होता है। जैंदो- The Indians knew farming long before the Europeans. 2. जबकि before long का प्रयोग 'शीघ्र' (soon) के अर्थ में होता है। जैंदो- I shall go to my village before long. 26. Use of 'After' • After का प्रयोग 'के बाद' के अर्थ में Time expressing words के पहले होता है। जैंदो - 1. He went there after five days. 2. She went to her college after 11 a.m.

<ul> <li>3. Tuesday comes after Monday.</li> <li>4. April comes after March.</li> <li>After का प्रयोग 'के बाद' के अर्थ में place को शूचित करने वाले शब्दों के पहले होता है। जैशे -</li> <li>1. B comes after A.</li> <li>2. From Patna, hazipur comes after the Ganga river.</li> <li>After का प्रयोग 'के अनुशार'/ 'के शैली में' के अर्थ में होता है। जैशे -</li> <li>1. These poems have been writeen after William Shakespeare.</li> <li>After का प्रयोग phrasal terms में भी होता है।</li> <li>जैशे -</li> <li>Day after day Village after Village Hoof after Hoof After that The day after tomorrow One after another</li> <li>27. Use of 'With'</li> <li>With का प्रयोग 'शे/के द्वारा' के अर्थ में</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>With का प्रयोग 'के रहते हुए 위'/'के बावजूढ़' के अर्थ में होता है।</li> <li>जैरेंगे -</li> <li>1. With all his wealth, he is unhappy</li> <li>2. With all his bad habits, he is a good man.</li> <li>With का प्रयोग 'री' के अर्थ मे cause के भाव की अभिव्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है। जैरेंगे -</li> <li>1. A young and beautiful girl was trembling with fear.</li> <li>2. Your eyes are red with tears.</li> <li>With का प्रयोग separation के भाव को अभिव्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है। जैरेंगे -</li> <li>1. He parted with his beloved at Patna Junction.</li> <li>With का प्रयोग manner को अभिव्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है। जैरेंगे -</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>With की प्रयोग रो/के द्वारी के अर्थ में Instrument/tool के पहले होता है जिसकी शहायता शे कार्य किया जाता है । जैशे – 1. He writes with a pen.</li> <li>2. She writes with a pencil.</li> <li>Note:- Pencil का प्रयोग uncountable noun के रूप में होन पर, इसके पहले in preposition का प्रयोग होगा । a तथा with का प्रयोग नही होता है ।</li> <li>1. He writes in Pencil. (*)</li> <li>2. He writes in Pencil (*)</li> <li>3. He writes in a Pencil (*)</li> <li>With का प्रयोग 'के शाथ'/'शाथ-शाथ' के अर्थ में होता है ।</li> <li>जैशे –</li> <li>1. Subhodh went to Shimla with his wife.</li> <li>2. His son went to college with his friends.</li> <li>3. A beautiful girl came with her lover.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>1. The soldiers fought with courage.</li> <li>2. The boys were sitting in the class with patience.</li> <li>With কা प्रयोग quality तथा features को अभिव्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है। जैरेने -</li> <li>1. A girl with big blue eyes reads in his class</li> <li>2. The man with his hands in his pockets was standing at the gate.</li> <li>With का प्रयोग शहमति तथा विरोध के भाव को अभिव्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है। जैरेने-</li> <li>1. I was agreed with her for marriage.</li> <li>2. The Indian soldiers will fight with the enemies.</li> </ul>

28. Use of 'Through'	• Home के शाथ जब गति (motion) व्यक्त कर्टन
<ul> <li>Through का प्रयोग by means of के अर्थ में होता है। जैरेते -</li> <li>1. He knew it through a newspaper.</li> <li>Through का प्रयोग इटा पार दो उटा पार तक/आर-पार के अर्थ में होता है। जैरेते -</li> <li>1. The beggar went through the market.</li> <li>2. Can you see through glass?</li> <li>Through का प्रयोग from beginning to the end के अर्थ में होता है। जैरेते -</li> </ul>	वाली verbs; जैंशे go, get इत्यादि का प्रयोग किय जाता है तो Home के शाथ Preposition का प्रयोग गही किया जाता है । जैंशे :- (a) It took them three hours to get home (b) I went home by bus. Note :- लेकिन यदि home के तुरहत पूर्व किर्श phrase/word का प्रयोग हो, ते Preposition लगता है। जैंशे- (a) She returned to her husband's home (b) I went to his home. Last week, last month, abroad, minute bit, inside इत्यादि के शाथ भी शामान्यतय
	Preposition नहीं लगता है ।
1. People got bored and could not	त्रेशे -
sit through the night.	<ul><li>(a) He came here last month.</li><li>(b) Sita is going abroad next week.</li></ul>
Note : -	(c) Please wait a minute/ bit.
1. Get through = परीक्षा में 3तीर्ण होना ।	
They got through the examination. 2. Go through = প্রন্থপব কংন্যা	Some rules for preposition 1. यदि दो ऐटेरे शब्दों को किशी Conjunction (and
He went through many difficulties.	or) आदि दी जोडना हो जिनके बाद भिन्न-भिन
3. All through the year = शाल भर	Prepositions लगते हैं तो इन शब्दों के शार
4. Through life = जीवन भर • Throughout का प्रयोग in every part	प्रयुक्त होने वाले Prepositions को श्पष्ट क देना चाहिए ।
• Throughout का प्रयोग Threvery part of के अर्थ में होता है । जैरेंगे –	जैसे -
1. He was with me throughout the	(a) She is <u>conscious</u> of and <u>engaged</u> i her work.
day. Omission of preposition	(b) I was <u>surprised</u> at as well as <u>please</u> with her performance.
<ul> <li>शामान्यतया Transitive verbs के शाथ</li> <li>Preposition का प्रयोग नहीं किया जाता हैं । इश तरह की verbs हैं – Reach, resist, resemble,</li> </ul>	2. अमर Prepositions का प्रयोग होता है तो ver 'v1+ing' form होना चाहिए । जैशे –
afford, accompany, attack, ass ist, pick, pervade, precede, obey, order, combat, bonofit inform violato carefy 1	<ul> <li>(a) I am <u>looking forward to going</u> t</li> <li>London.</li> <li>(b) Us is afraid of going out after support</li> </ul>
benefit, inform, violate इत्यादि । (a) He ordered for a cup of tea	(b) He is afraid of <u>going</u> out after sunset.
<ul><li>(a) He ordered for a cup of tea.</li><li>(Incorrect)</li></ul>	3. शंवाद (Communication) में प्रयोग किए जा
<ul> <li>(b) He ordered a cup of tea. (Correct)</li> <li>(c) India attacked on Pakistan. (incorrect)</li> </ul>	वाले verb (जो किशी कर्म (object) के पहले आ हो) के शाथ to का प्रयोग न करें । ये verb है advise, tell, ask, beg, command
India attacked Pakistan. (Correct)	encourage, request, inform, orde इत्यादि।

जैंरो –	5. Say/suggest/propose के बाद हमेशा 'to'
(a) I advised to him to go. (Drop 'to')	Preposition का प्रयोग होता है यदि इशके बाद
(b) I informed to the police of the	object के रूप में कोई व्यक्ति का प्रयोग होता है।
accident. (Drop 'to')	রীপ্র –
4. Speak, reply, explain, complain, talk,	(a) You <u>suggested to him</u> that he should
listen, write क्रादि के बाद भी हमेशा 'to'	leave the place.
Preposition का प्रयोग होता है यदि इशके बाद	(b) She <u>said to</u> me that she would help

me. 6. Preposition + Gerund: कुछ verbs एवं adjectives इश प्रकाश के होते हैं जिनके शाथ Preposition के बाद में gerund का प्रयोग होगा । इश तरह की verbs निम्नलिखित है :-

	GIAII 1 201 0	
abstain from	desirous of	pride in
afraid of	angry about/ at	bad at
debar from	proud of	succeed in
good at	clever at	crazy about
desist from	repent of	successful in
disqualified from	think of	bent on
dissuade (one) from	hopeful of	insist on
fond of	persist in famous for	worried about
glad about	keen on	interested in
disappointed about/at	fed up with	sick of
sorry about/ for	happy about/at	

### Some important preposition uses

object के रूप में कोई व्यक्ति का प्रयोग होता है।

(a) He did not <u>reply to</u> me.

রীপ্র –

Prepositions के नीचे दिए गए प्रयोग दी ज्ञात होगा कि वाक्य के शंदर्भ के अनुसार एक ही शब्द के साथ अलग अलग Prepositions का प्रयोग किया जाता है । 🛛 🖉 🏉

Abide at (place)	I will abide at the railway station till the train arrives.
Abide in (house)	She has been abiding in my house for the last three months.
Abide by (decision)	She will abide by my decision positively.
Abide with (person)	He will abide with his friend Suresh in all circumstances.
Angry at (thing)	He is angry at your way of questioning.
Angry with (person)	Sita is angry with Ram.
Angry for (action)	He is angry for your laughing at her wife.
Arrive at (place)	The train is going to arrive at the station within ten minutes.
Arrive in (country)	He is scheduled to arrive in India on next Monday.
Alight on (ground, thing)	A large number of birds alight on the roof of my house.
Alight at (a place)	The groom alighted from the elephant at her gate.
Amuse at (thing)	He is greatly amused at the indifferent attitude of his father.

Amused with (action)	The boys amused themselves with throwing flowers at the
	girls.
Ask for (a thing)	He asked me for some help.
Ask from (person)	He asked some help from me.
Annoyed at (thing)	He became annoyed at my laughing.
Annoyed with (person)	He is annoyed with you.
Antipathy to (thing)	He has a great antipathy to wine.
Antipathy against (person)	You should not have any antipathy against your friend Jack.
Answer to (person)	You have to answer to me for your conduct.
Answer for (action)	He was asked to answer for the misbehaviour.
Argue against or about	He went to argue against the topic of debate.
(a matter)	He argued well about the newly introduced bill.
Argue with (person)	Don't argue with me unnecessarily.
Agree in (opinion)	Ganesh agrees with Ram in opinion expressed by him.
Agree to (proposal)	I cannot agree to his proposal of dividing the property.
Agree with (person)	I fully agree with you on this issue.
Agree on (subject)	After a lot of discussion all agreed on the terms of
	agreement.
Accomplice with (person)	Her wife was an accomplice with the murderer.
Accomplice in (act)	His wife was an accomplice in the murder.
Born of (parents)	He was born of an orthodox mother.
Born at, in (place)	He was born at general hospital at Alwar in Rajasthan.
Buy from (shop)	You can buy this item from any grocery shop.
Buy for (person)	I bought this ball pen for my son.
Beg of, from (person)	I begged of him to give me some time to payback.
	I begged some rice from him.
Beg for (person)	I begged him for some rice.
Confer about	Ram and Rahim confer together about nominating the
(consult on a matter)	secretary.
Confer with	I will confer with my father in this matter.
(consult with a person)	
Contend for (thing)	Mr. S.S. Shekhawat will contend for a seat in Legislative
	Assembly.
Contend with (person)	You should not contend with a person like Lalu Singh.
Consist in (remain)	The beauty of this building consists in its style and grandeur.
Consist of (composed of)	Our body consist of flesh, bone and blood.
Condemn to (punishment)	He was condemned to death by the judge.
Condemn for (crime)	He was condemned for murder by the court.

Compare to (comparing two	Don't compare water to milk.
different kinds of things)	
Compare with (comparing two	Kalidas was compared with Shakespeare by several
things of same class)	renowned scholars.
Care for (like)	I do not care for drinks.
Care about (thing)	She takes full care about her sarees and make up.
Confide to (to tell)	You should not confide your secrets to anybody.
Confide in (to pose confidence)	I confided in him, but he deceived me.
Complain of (a thing)	I complained of his misconduct to the boss.
Complain to (person)	I complained of his misbehavior to his father.
Compete with (person)	Can you compete with him?
Compete for (job)	I will try my best to compete for this job.
Disqualified for (post)	She was declared disqualified for the election.
Disqualified from (competing)	He was disqualified from taking part in the competition.
Dwell upon (to speak)	The Chairman dwelt upon the importance of truth and
	honesty.
Dwell in (country)	The French dwell in France.
Dwell at (place)	These days Ram is dwelling at his friend's hotel.
Dwell among (people)	He is dwelling among the tribal.
Disgusted at (thing)	She became disgusted at your silly joke.
Disgusted with (person or life)	I am very much disgusted with him.
Deal with (to do with the	This book deals with the population problem in India.
matter)	He deals in iron scrap.
Deal in (trade)	The principal should deal out equal treatment to all the
Deal out (distribute)	teachers.
Dispute with (person)	Why are you disputing with your friends on such a trifle matter.
Dispute about (thing)	There was a great dispute about the nomination of
	chairman.
Embark on (a vessel)	She embarked on the ship for Srilanka.
Embark in (new business)	He has embarked in the new business with full fervour.
Enter into (thing)	They have entered into an agreement with Ramesh.
Enter upon (new course)	After marriage I entered upon a new way of life.
Exchange for (thing)	She exchanged a book for a piece of art.
Exchange with (person)	I want to exchange my views with you.
Equivalent for (word)	Write a word equivalent for 'fear'.
Equivalent to (money, thing)	One million is equivalent to ten lacs.
Exact from (person)	Heavy fines were exacted from the unruly students.
Exact in (adjective)	He is not exact in repayment.

Expert in (doing)	He is expert in repairing automobiles.
Expert at (thing)	He is expert at English Grammar.
Enquire of (person)	I enquired of him the secret of his happiness.
Enquire into (a matter)	The police enquired into the case of bank robbery.
Entrust with (a thing)	I entrusted him with my camera.
Entrust to (person)	I entrusted my camera to him.
Fit out (equip)	The ship was fitted out for Srilanka.
Fit up (furnishing)	He fitted up his house with all necessary furniture.
False to (person)	One should not be false to one's friends.
False of (thing, heart)	He is not false of heart.
Fight for (defending)	Our army is ready to fight for the country.
Fight with (together)	We must not fight with our friends.
Fight against (thing)	We must fight against the evil of illiteracy.
Familiar to (thing)	Your looks are quite familiar to that of Sachin.
Familiar with (person)	I am familiar with him.
Gaze at (look attentively)	Don't gaze at these girls, they are the cops.
Gaze on (look strangely)	He stood gazing on the pathetic scene of accident.
Good for (nothing)	He is a good for nothing fellow.
Good at (something)	She is good at swimming.
Hear of (something)	I heard of this robbery from Sarla.
Hear from (person)	I heard this robbery from Sarla.
Hear by (post)	I hear by this letter about your promotion.
Happen to (person)	Please tell me what happened to you in New York.
Happen at (place)	This event happened at Red Square.
Happen on (come across)	While returning from market I happened on a gang of
happen on (come across)	thieves.
Hidden from (view)	The Neem tree has hidden your house from direct view.
Hidden by (person, thing)	My shoes were hidden by his sister.
Introduce to (person)	Let me first introduce my friend to you.
Introduce into	The UPSC has introduced many changes into the syllabus of
(make modifications)	IAS examination.
Invest with (authority)	The President invested him with the honour of Bharat
invest with (authority)	Ratna.
Invest in (business)	I am ready to invest 50 lacs in this business.
Inquire for (a thing)	I went there to inquire for my lost brief case.
Inquire into (matter)	The police will inquire into the cause of death.
Inquire about (concern)	She came here to inquire about the health of her son.
Inquire of (asking)	First inquire of the way, then move.
Involve in (thing)	She seems to be involved in some serious trouble.

Involve with (person)	Don't involve yourself with such unruly persons.
Jest at (person)	I don't like to jest at a lunatic person.
Jest with (thing)	We should not jest with the communal thing.
Judge of (giving opinion)	Without going in details, how can you judge of this matter.
Judge by (observing)	Judging by her qualifications, I think she is not fit for this job.
know by (recognise)	A man is known by his actions.
Know for (quality)	He is known for his foolish decisions.
Live at (a small town)	He lives at Alwar in Rajasthan.
Live in (in country, big place)	He is living at Alwar in Rajasthan.
Live on (food)	He lives entirely on breads.
Live for (devote)	We must live and die for the cause of truth.
Live with a (person)	I live here with my parents.
Liable for (crime)	You are liable for the death of your wife.
Liable to (punishment)	He was held liable to imprisonment for three years.
Listen for (sound)	I am listening for the voice of Lata Mangeshkar.
Listen to (hear attentively)	We should listen to the advice of our elders.
Laugh at (make fun)	We must not laugh at our friends.
Laugh with (indulge with)	Better to laugh with disabled than to laugh at disabled.
Married to (a woman)	Ramesh was married to Sarla.
Married with (a man)	Sarla was married with Ramesh.
Obliged to (person)	I am very much obliged to you.
Obliged at (thing)	I am obliged at your timely help.
Occupied in (doing a job)	He is fully occupied in writing a book.
Occupied by (thing)	That house is occupied by a marriage party.
Originate with (person)	All the planning were originated with him.
Originate in (place, cause)	A fierce fire was originated in Connaught Place yesterday.
Part from (person)	I parted from my wife in Kumbh.
Part with (thing)	He is not ready to part with his furniture at any cost.
Prepare for (be ready)	I am preparing for the IAS examination this year.
Prepare against (danger)	We must prepare ourselves against the danger of water
	pollution.
Quick in (doing)	He is quick in solving questions.
Quick of (understanding)	Ramesh is quick of understanding the questions.
Quarrel over (thing)	You must not quarrel over the parental property.
Quarrel with (person)	We must not quarrel with our friends.
Responsible to (person)	An MLA is responsible to the Legislative Assembly.
Responsible for (action)	She is responsible for the loss caused due to her negligence.
Reason with (person)	I reasoned with him on each and every point in this matter.
Reason about (thing)	You can't reason about the importance of self-respect.

Ready for (action)	I am ready for the match.
Ready with (something)	I was totally ready with my arguments on that day.
Ready in (replying)	I always found her ready in her reply.
Revenge on (person)	He revenged himself on his enemy.
Revenge for (action)	I will positively revenge for the insult inflicted on me by her.
Share of (thing)	I must be paid my share of profit.
Share with (person)	I do not share my lunch with anybody.
Skilful at (thing)	He is skilful at numbers.
Skilful in (doing a thing)	He is skilful in mathematical calculations.
Succeed to (property)	He succeeded to his uncle's empire.
Succeed in (doing)	This time she succeeded in IAS examination.
Struggle for (thing)	We have to struggle hard for keeping peace in the country.
Struggle with (person)	We should not struggle with our neighbours.
Serve out (distribute)	Sweets were served out to the audience.
Serve up (to give food)	A nice lunch was served up there in the function.
Speak for (person)	You go there, I have already spoken for you to the secretary.
Speak about (thing)	He is speaking about 'Unemployment Problem'.
Suited for (action)	She is not suited for the role of vamp.
Suited to (occasion)	Sad song does not suit to such an occasion.
Supply to (person)	The Municipality is supplying water to all the colonies in the
Complexite (thing)	city.
Supply with (thing)	Government must supply poor with food and clothing.
Thankful for (thing)	I am really thankful for your timely help.
Thankful to (person)	I am very much thankful to you for your kind favour.
Think over (to consider)	The society agreed to think over the case in the next
	meeting. ash the topper in vo
Think on (meditate)	I have been thinking on this matter for the last many days.
Tired of (disgusted)	I am tired of your daily excuses.
Tired with (exhausted)	You seems to be tired with the long run.
Talk with (person)	I will talk with my father on this matter.
Talk about (thing)	I will talk about this matter with my parents.
Talk over (discuss)	All the members of the society talked over the issue for
	many hours.
Useful for (thing)	The bag is very much useful for carrying goods.
Useful to (person)	I found that these directives are useful to me for success in
	exams.
Vote for (person)	Vote for me please.
Vote on (a resolution)	After having cast votes on the resolution, all took lunch.
Vexed with (person)	Why are you vexed with your wife?

Vexed at (thing)	He is vexed at my jokes.
Wait at (place)	I will wait at church near the hospital.
Wait for (person)	I will wait for you up to tomorrow.
Wake up (to get up)	She wakes up at 6 a.m. daily.
Wake from (to be awaken)	She waked from slumber and decided to take action.
Warn against (an action)	I have already warned you, against your such negligence.
Warn of (danger)	I have already warned you of the risk involved.
Zealous for (a thing)	A dedicated worker is always zealous for achieving the
	target.
Zealous in (a cause)	We must be zealous in the cause of humanity.



CHAPTER

### ARTICLE (लेख)



Article	An honest man [व्यंजन होने पर भी ध्वनि श्वर
	की हैं।]
Indefinite - A/An Definite – The	<ul> <li>Vowel दे प्रारम्भ होने वाले वाक्यों में an लगता है।</li> </ul>
Position of Article	An inkpot
1. Noun के पहले	An apple
রীপ্র –	• जब u क्रक्ष२ 'यू' ही पढा जाऐ तो a लगता है ।
He has <u>an umbrella</u> .	A European
Noun	A useful
2. Adjective প্র দहले সম	A uniform
जैरी –	<ul> <li>जब o अक्षर को 'व' पढा जाये तो a लगता हैं।</li> </ul>
Monika has a <u>long</u> stick.	A one eyed boy
Adjective	A one handed girl
3. Adverb + Adjective + Noun क्षे पहले जैंक्षे – She is a <u>very beautiful girl</u> .	• जब h अक्षर 'अ' पढा जाऐ तो an लगता है ।
Adv. Adj. N.	An hair
4. All/both + double + + Noun के बीच में	An M.A.
जैंशे – All the girls.	An L.L.B
Double the amount.	• जब किशी verb को noun के रूप में प्रयोग कश्ते
	हैं तो उश्वदी पहले A या An लगता हैं ।
A and An का प्रयोग	<b>Ex:</b> - He goes for a walk.
<ul> <li>A/An का प्रयोग अगिश्चित Singular Noun शे</li> </ul>	She goes for a swim.
पूर्व करते हैं।	• রৰ Exclamatory sentence what यা How
Eg:- I have a car.	' शे प्रारम्भ हो तो Singular countable noun शे
This is an orange.	पूर्व A का प्रयोग होता है ।
<ul> <li>यदि किशी शब्द के उच्चाश्ण की प्रथम ध्वनि व्यंजन</li> <li>रो रो २०००</li> </ul>	<b>Ex:</b> - What a hot day.
हो तो → A, एवं श्व२ हो तो → An जैंदे –	How find a day.
An umbrella [word স্বি দ্রথস প্রঞ্চাহ Vowel	• Singular countable noun शे पूर्व
होने पर भी ध्वनि श्वर की हैं।]	Eg:- I have a pen.
A union [word में प्रथम अक्षर Vowel होने	Exclamatory वाक्यों में what/how के
पर भी ध्वनि व्यंजन की हैं।]	बाद
A one rupee note [vowel होने पर भी ध्वनि व्यंजन की है ।]	<b>Eg:-</b> What a grand building.

 कुछ गिगती बताने वाले शब्द जैंरेंगे – hundred, thousand, million, dozen, couple रेंगे पहले 'a' लगता हैं।

**Eg:-** A dozen pencil were bought by her.

- Half दे पूर्व 'a' का प्रयोग किया जाता है ।
   Eg:- 2<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> meter two and a half merter.
- কুন্ত বিহাঁজ Phrases ঈ A/An का प्रयोग
   In a fix, in a hurry, in a nutshell, make a noise, make a foot, keep a secret, as a rule, at a stone's throw, a short while ago, at a loss, take a fancy to, take an interest in, take a liking, a pity, tell a lie.

### Omission of A/An -

- (a) Plural noun शे पूर्व नहीं किया जाता है । Eg:- <u>A</u> boys have come. (×)
- (b) Uncountable noun शे पूर्व

'The' का प्रयोग :-

(1)

1	
Name of rivers	The Ganga
News papers	The Amar Ujala
Unique things	The Earth, The Moon
(अद्भितीय)	
Historical	The Taj Mahal
building	, ,
Superlative	The best
degree	
Holy books	The Ramayan
Post	The Secretory, The
	D.M.
Nationality	The Indian
Ordinal	The First, The
Numbers	Second
Musical	The Tabla, The Flute
Instrument	
Mountain	The Himalyas
L	

- (2) Cinema, Theatre, Circus, office, Picture, Station, bus stop शे पूर्व The Article लग जाता है।
  - **Ex:-** My friend go to the theatre today.
- (3) जब Proper noun यা common noun बनाया जाता है तो The Article লग जाता है। Ex:- Kalidas is the Shakespeare of India.
- (4) The का use किशी देश के नाम शे पूर्व नहीं होता है but यदि country के नाम के शाथ Republic/Kingdom/States जुर्डे हो तो इशशे पूर्व The Article लग जाता है।
  - Ex: He visited India and <u>United</u>
     states. (×)
     He visited India and the United
     states. (✓)
- (5) Sky, Moon, World, Sea, रेंगे पूर्व The Article लग जाता है ।
  - **Ex:-** The sky is dark and the moon is shining.
- (6) जब Adjective का use noun की भाँति होता है तो उक्तरे पूर्व The Article लग जाता है ।
  - **Ex:-** Rich should help poor. (\*) The Rich should the help poor.  $(\checkmark)$
- (7) जब Comparative degree क्षे पूर्व कोई selection कशना हो तो उक्षके पूर्व The Article लग जाता है।
  - Ex:- He is stronger of the two. (×)He is the stronger of the two. (✓)
- (8) जब कोई वश्तु Understood होती है तो उशारेंग पूर्व 'The' का प्रयोग होता है ।
  - E.g:- Kindly return the book. (That I gave you) Can you turn off the lights ? (The light in the room)

(9)	Ordinal रें पूर्व 'The' का प्रयोग किया	जाता		Exception
	है। (First, second, third,)			Particular sense में
	E.g:- The second chapter of this bo	ok is		Ex:- Honesty of Ram cannot be
	very difficult.			doubted. (×)
(10)	Adjective 'same' एवं 'whole' के पहले	ले और		Ex:- The honesty of Ram cannot be
	'all' एवं 'both' के बाद article 'The	e' का		doubted. (✓)
	प्रयोग होता है ।			He speaks the truth. $(\checkmark)$
	Eg:- He is the same boy that met r	me	(5)	Before languages :-
	in the market.			Ex:- The english is spoken all over the
	The whole period was wasted	1.		world. (×)
Om	ission of 'The'			English is spoken all over the
(1)	Name of games, Name of Subjects	शे पूर्व		world. (🗸)
. ,	the article नहीं लगाते हैं।	~		Particular sense में
	Ex:- I play the cricket.	(*)		<b>Ex:-</b> He knows the Sanskrit language.
	l play cricket.	(1)	(6)	School, college, home, church, temple,
(2)	Proper noun शे पूर्व The article नहीं			sea, burnt, bed, table, hospital, market,
	re I			prison, court के पहले The article नहीं लगाते
	Ex:- Shakespeare was the greates	t		<b>7</b>
	dramatist.	(✓)		Ex:- I go to <u>the</u> bed early. (×)
(3)	Before Material Noun			<b>Ex:-</b> I go to bed early. $(\checkmark)$
	Ex:- Gold is the most Precious metal.		(7)	Name of disease के पहले The article नहीं
		(*)		लगाते हैं।
	The Tea grows in India.	(*)		<b>Ex:-</b> He died of <u>the</u> cholera. ( <b>x</b> )
	Tea grows in India.	(*)		<b>Ex:-</b> He died of cholera. $(\checkmark)$
	Particular sens e में			<b>Note</b> : - But the rickets, the plague, the
	<b>Ex:-</b> The tea of Assam is very famous.			flu, the mumps, the measles are
		(✓)		correct.
	Ex:- Water of the ganga is sacred.	(*)	(8)	Regular meals के पहले The article नहीं
	The Water of the Ganga is sacred. $(\checkmark)$			लगाते हैं।
				Ex:- I take <u>the</u> breakfast. (×)
(4)	Before Abstract noun (भाववाचक श्वंज्ञ	п)		<b>Ex:-</b> I take breakfast. $(\checkmark)$
	<ul> <li>Ex: - <u>The virtue</u> is its own reward. (×)</li> <li>Virtue is its own reward. (✓)</li> </ul>			Particular sense में
				<b>Ex:-</b> The lunch that was served to the
	<b>Ex: -</b> <u>The love</u> is a natural feeling.	(*)		guests was delicious. (✓)
	Love is a natural feeling.	(✓)	(9)	Parts of body, mode of travel के पहले
				The article नहीं लगाते हैं।

Ex:-	Ex:- The liver is the largest organ of		
	human body.	(*)	
Ex:-	Liver is the largest organ of		

- human body. (✔)
- **Ex:-** He will go there by the bus. (**\***)
- **Ex:-** He will go there by bus.  $(\checkmark)$
- (10) The name of relations के पहले The article महीं लमाते हैं। Uncle/mother, father **Ex:-** Father will go to Delhi tomorrow.



### Subject-Verb Agreement

## (कर्ता क्रिया अनुबंध)



- किशी भी Sentence में Subject के Number तथा Person के अनुशार Verb का प्रयोग Subject-verb Agreement कहलाता है।
- Verb एवं Noun के बीच क्रंत? Noun + s/es → Plural Noun Verb + s/es → Singular verb

**CHAPTER** 

### **Rules of Subject Verb Agreement**

- दो subject को 'And' शे जोडा जाए तो verb-Plural होती हैं ।
  - E.g.:- Hari and Sohan are playing.
- यदि दो अलग-अलग Noun एक ही व्यक्ति/वश्तु को प्रदर्शित करें तो Singular verb होती हैं।
   E.g.:- The poet and painter had died. The clerk and counselor was present

in the meeting.

- कुछ वाक्य ऐरी होते हैं जिनमें Singular subject होते हुए भी Plural verb का प्रयोग किया जाता है, जब वाक्य में 'कल्पना' का भाव या प्रायः अशम्भव शर्त का भाव प्रदर्शित होता हैं जैरेने –
  - (a) I wish I were the Prime Minister.
  - (b) I wish I were a bird.
  - (c) Were he a king!
  - (d) Were she an eagle, she would fly to me.
  - (e) She ordered as if she were my mother
  - (f) If I were you, I would kill him.
- दो Noun, जो यद्यपि शमानार्थक नहीं हैं, लेकिन एक Phrase की तरह प्रयुक्त होती हैं तो भी Verb-Singular लगती हैं । Actually ये दोनों Noun एक ही idea को व्यक्त करती हैं । जैंशे-
  - (a) Bread and butter is a good breakfast.
  - (b) Slow and steady wins the race.
- जब दो या दो दो अधिक Singular noun' or;
   Either... or, Neither ... nor दो जोडे गए हो तो Verb-Singular लगती है।
   जैंदो –

- (a) No man or woman was present there.
- (b) Either Sita or Ram was present in the party.
- (c) Neither he nor she is responsible for this loss.
- जब दो या दो शे अधिक subjects; Either... or; Neither ...nor, Or शे जोडे गए हो तथा Different persons के हो तो verb अपने पाश वाले Person के अनुशाश ही लगती हैं। जैशे-
  - (a) Either you or I am to go there.
  - (b) Neither he nor you are to attend them.
- जब दो या दो शे अधिक nouns अलग-अलग Number के हो (अर्थात् कोई Plural हो, कोई Singular हो) तो Plural number वाला Noun ही verb के शाथ लगाना चाहिए एवं Verb भी Plural ही लगती हैं। जैंशे -
  - (a) Neither the Principal nor the teachers were present in the function.
  - (b) Either Ramesh or his friends have stolen the watch.
- जब एक Collective noun जैंशे Committee, Army, Crowd, Mob, Society, Assembly Parliament, Council, Crew, Staff, Jury, Fleet, Majority इश तरह शे प्रयुक्त होती है, जैंशे एक Unit (इकाई) में हो तो verb singular लगती है।
  - রীথা –
  - (a) The Parliament has passed the bill.
  - (b) Army was deployed at the border.
  - (c) The fleet has reached the port.

<u>गोट</u> – लेकिन यदि Collective noun, divided प्रतीत होती हैं या विलोम शदर्श्यों में एकमत नहीं हो तो Plural verb लमाई जाती हैं ।

- (a) The committee are divided over the proposal.
- (b) The jury are divided in opinion.

- यदि noun जो देखने में Plural लगते हैं लेकिन अर्थ में Singular होते हैं, ऐशे Noun के शाथ Verb Singular लगती हैं । ऐशे Nouns निम्नलिक्षित है -Physics, Mathematics, Economics, News, Gallows, Billiards, Innings, Wages, Alms etc. (a) No news is good news. (b) Physics/Economics/Math is a good subject. (c) Billiards is a game. (d) First innings was spoiled due to rain. • यदि noun जो देखने में Singular लगते हैं लेकिन अर्थ में Plural होते हैं उनके शाथ Verb भी Plural ही लगती हैं । ऐशे Nouns निम्नलिखित हैं -Dozen, Hundred, Million, Cattle, People, Score, Thousand, Gentry, Peasantry, Company, Alphabet, Progeny, Offspring, Clergy, Infantry etc. E.g.: -(a) The cattle are grazing in the field. (b) Not less than a dozen were injured. (c) The people were fully satisfied. রন্ধ রী Subject, Not only ... but also के প্রাথ ज़ुडे हो तो Verb अपने पाश वाले Subject के अनुशार लगाई जाती हैं । রীপ্র – (a) Not only the principal but also the teachers were playing the match. (b) Not only the students but also the class teacher was also involved in the discussion. রন एक Subject के প্রাথ beside, as well as,
- जब एक Subject के शाथ beside, as well as, and not, in addition to, like, with, together with जैंशें जोडने वाले Conjuctions शे अन्य Subject या कोई शब्द जुडे हुए हो तो Verb वाक्य में पहले आने वाले Subject के अनुशार लमाई जाती है।
  - র্রীথা –
  - (a) Ram and not his friends was present there.

- (b) The house with all its belongings was sold.
- (c) The President as well as the members has come.
- जब किशी वाक्य में Other & Another के बाद कोई Noun आए तो ध्यान श्खे other के बाद Plural Noun एवं Plural Verb लगती हैं तथा Another के बाद Singular Noun एवं Singular verb का प्रयोग किया जाता हैं। जैशे -
  - (a) There are so many other hotels better than this.
  - (b) There is another hotel near the Railway station.

The Poor, The rich, The disabled, The young, The old, The English, The French इत्यादि शब्द पूरी class को व्यक्त करते हैं । इनके शाथ Plural verb का प्रयोग किया जाता है ।

- র্রীথা –
- (a) The poor are trustworthy.
- (b) The rich are generally unkind to the poor.
- शामान्यतः All एवं Some के शाथ यदि Countable noun आता है तो वह Noun भी Plural होगा एवं verb भी Plural लगाई जाएगी लेकिन यदि All के शाथ कोई Uncountable noun आता है तो verb
   – Singular लगती है ।
  - রীথা –
  - (a) All the tigers are wild animals.
  - (b) All the money was taken away by the thief.
  - (c) Some animals are faithful.
  - (d) Some milk is needed.
- Most of + Countable noun(plural) के शाथ verb (plural) प्रयोग होता है।
   Most of + Uncountable noun के शाथ verb (singular) प्रयोग होता है।
   जैंशे -
  - (a) Most of the persons are dishonest.
  - (b) Most of apples are rotten.

- (c) Most of the milk was impure
- (d) Most of the sugar was wet with water.
- Half of + countable noun (plural) हो तो verb (plural) होगी ।

Half of + uncountable noun हो तो verb (singular) होगी ।

র্রীথা –

- (a) About half of the students were present there.
- (b) He said that half of the hostlers were absent.
- (c) Half of the milk was spoiled.
- (d) Half of the land was cultivated and half was uncultivable.
- কুন্ত nouns রীইন Furniture, Luggage, Information, advice, work, knowledge, equipment, behavior, scenery, traffic, fruit, electricity, music, progress, weather, nonsense, sense इत्यादि । Uncountable noun है। इनके প্লোথ हमेशा Singular verb का प्रयोग होता है।
  - র্রীথ্টা –
  - (a) Work is worship.
  - (b) Knowledge is power.
  - (c) His behavior was not proper.
  - (d) His advice in the matter is trustworthy.
  - (e) The scenery of Kashmir is indeed beautiful.
- The following एवं The undersigned का प्रयोग यदि Singular subject के लिए हुआ हो तो Verb-Singular होगी, अन्यथा Verb-Plural का प्रयोग होगा।

র্রীথা –

- (a) The following are the new prices of the items.
- (b) Undersigned has taken a decision.S.K. jain

- (c) We, The undersigned request the pleasure of your company, S.K jain and P.K. jain
- (d) The following is the summary of the discussions held in the meeting.
- कई वाक्यों में Singular noun का Repetition, preposition के बाद होता है, ऐशे वाक्यों में Singular Verb लगती है।
   जैशे –
  - (a) Man after man was coming there.
  - (b) Ship after ship is arriving regularly.
- कुछ nouns जो दिख्लने में भी Plural लगती हैं तथा दो भागों में बनी होती हैं। जैंदेंगे – Scissors, pants, trousers, binoculars, tongs, spectacles, shorts, breeches, shoes, scales, glasses, goggles इत्यादि। इनके शाथ Plural verb का प्रयोग होता हैं। जैंदा –
  - (a) My shoes are new.
  - (b) Her spectacles are beautiful.
  - (c) The scissors are blunt.
- More than one + noun हो तो verb (singular)
   का प्रयोग होता है ।
   जैंशे -
  - (a) More than one worker was absent.
  - (b) More than one student was killed.
- Structure noun + preposition + noun ऐशे वाक्यों में verb, preposition शे पहले आने वाले noun के अनुशाश लगती हैं।
   जैशे -
  - (a) The quality of these goods is well known.
  - (b) Financial help from all the countries was received.
  - (c) The colour of this shirt is liked by all.
- जब वाक्य में निम्न phrases का प्रयोग होता है । जैंदो – a number of, lots of, a lot of, plenty of, a quarter, parts of, percent of, proportion, none of, remainder of, twothird, most of, some of, majority of, much

of, many of, a good deal of, a great deal of,	(b) It is he who is responsible for this los		
heaps of इत्यादि हो तो verb, of के बाद आने	(c) The book that is here is mine.		
वाले noun के अनुशार लगाई जाती हैं । यदि of	(d) The books that are here are mine.		
के बाद आने वाला noun plural है तो verb भी	• दि दो Singular nouns के पहले 'No' का प्रयो		
plural लगेगी ।	हो तो Singular verb का प्रयोग किया जाता है		
রীপ্র –	जैशे -		
(a) Plenty of sugar is required.	(a) No boy and no girl was present in th		
(b) Plenty of chairs have been purchased.	party.		
(c) A lot of books were destroyed in fire.	(b) No man and no woman wa		
(d) A lot of milk was sent there.	swimming at that time.		
The number of + singular verb [The	<ul> <li>जब क्रंकगणितीय figures, and शे जोडे जाते हैं, Singular verb भी हो शकती है क्रीं? plural ve</li> </ul>		
number का अर्थ होता है 'बहुत' (many)] तथा			
A number of + plural verb का प्रयोग होता है ।	भी हो शकती हैं ।		
जैंशे -	जैरे –		
(a) The number of students opted English	(a) Four and four is eight.		
in Administrative Services is generally	(b) Four and four are eight.		
small.	• Everyone, Everybody, Nobod		
(b) The number of candidate appeared in	Somebody, No one, Each one, Someone		
SSC this year was very large.	शाथ singular verb लगेगी		
(c) A number of English books are	जैंशे –		
available in library.	(a) Everyone was happy to get this new		
(d) There were a number of students	(b) Somebody is coming here.		
waiting for their turn.	(c) Each one was given a gift.		
यदि किशी वाक्य का Subject, कोई Relative	<ul> <li>Each of, Either of, Neither of + Not</li> </ul>		
pronoun जैंशे - who, which, that हो, तो verb,	(plural) हो तो verb (singular) आएमी ।		
इश Relative Pronoun के Antecedent के	जैरे –		
अनुशार लगती हैं । (Antecedent का अर्थ पहले आने	(a) Each of the students was given a gif		
वाला होता है ।)	(b) Either of the magazines is useful.		
রীপ্র –	(c) Neither of the books is cheap.		
(a) It is I who have telephoned you.			

### **11** CHAPTER

### Sentence Improvements (वाक्य सुधार)



**Directions**: In the following questions, each sentence has an underlined word or phrase followed by four alternatives. You are to choose the one that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence, if it is substituted for the Underlined word or phrases.

#### Exercise 1

- 1. Veterinarians usually give dogs an anaesthetic so that they don't <u>cry out in pain.</u>
  - (a) gulp(b) flip(c) yelp(d) purr
- 2. City taxes are based on an <u>estimate of</u> <u>the value</u> of one's property.
  - (a) appraisal(b) forecast(c) diagnosis(d) outline
- 3. Although buses are <u>scheduled</u> to depart at a certain hour, they are often late.
  - (a) listed (b) requested (c) obligated (d) loaded
- 4. Because light travels faster than sound, lightning appears to <u>go before</u> thunder.
  - (a) prolong(b) traverse(c) repel(d) precede
- 5. When students do not have time to read a novel before class, they read <u>an</u> <u>outline of the plot instead</u>.
  - (a) an article (b) a synopsis
  - (c) a critique (d) an essay
- 6. The performance of our players was rather worst than I had expected.
  - (a) Bas as I had expected
  - (b) worse than I had expected
  - (c) worse than expectation
  - (d) worst than was expected
  - (e) No correction required

- 7. It is always better to make people realise the importance of discipline than to impose them on them on it.
  - (a) impose it with them
  - (b) impose them with it
  - (c) imposing them on it
  - (d) impose it one them
  - (e) No correction required
- 8. The corps are dying <u>it must not had</u> <u>rained</u>.
  - (a) must had not
  - (b) must not be
  - (c) must not have
  - (d) must not have been
  - (e) No correction required
- 9. They <u>were all shocked</u> at his failure in the competition.
  - (a) were shocked at all
  - (b) had all shocked at
  - (c) had all shocked by
  - (d) had been all shocked on
  - (e) No correction required
- 10. He is too impatient f<u>or tolerating</u>any delay.
  - (a) to tolerate
  - (b) to tolerating
  - (c) at tolerating
  - (d) with tolerating
  - (e) No correction required

#### Exercise 2

- 1. Just before the commencement of the examination, the invigilator advised us <u>from</u> copying or indulging in any other malpractices.
  - (a) against
  - (b) upon
  - (c) about
  - (d) No improvement

2. The whole country is disappointed <u>over</u>	8. Make haste lest <u>you should not be</u>
the defeat of the cricket team.	caught in the storm.
(a) on	(a) that you should not be
(b) above	(b) you can be
(c) by	(c) you should be
(d) No improvement	(d) No improvement
3. If he joins the coaching class so late, I am	9. The contesting candidates agreed to
afraid it will be hard for him to <u>catch up</u>	<u>seek</u> a common platform while
with the others.	canvassing for votes.
(a) speed up	(a) have
(b) join up	(b) share
(c) get in line	(c) find
(d) No improvement	(d) No improvement
4. If a definite care for cancer is discovered	10. The new bank clerk kicked <u>off a</u> row with
<u>in few years</u> it is unlikely that it will be a	a colleague.
simpler or safer affair than that of	(a) out a
diabetes.	(b) on to a
(a) in some few years	(c) up a
(b) in the next few years	(d) No improvement
(c) after few years	
(d) No improvement	Exercise 3
	1 Other countries have evaluated this
5. The tourists insured their luggage	1. Other countries have eradicated this
5. The tourists insured their luggage because they assumed it must be stolen.	disease ten years ago.
because they assumed it <u>must be</u> stolen.	
because they assumed it <u>must be</u> stolen. (a) will be	disease ten years ago.
because they assumed it <u>must be</u> stolen. (a) will be (b) was going to be	disease ten years ago. (a) eradicated (b) had eradicated
because they assumed it <u>must be</u> stolen. (a) will be (b) was going to be (c) might be	disease ten years ago. (a) eradicated (b) had eradicated (c) did eradicate
because they assumed it <u>must be</u> stolen. (a) will be (b) was going to be (c) might be (d) No improvement	disease ten years ago. (a) eradicated (b) had eradicated (c) did eradicate (d) No improvement
<ul> <li>because they assumed it <u>must be</u> stolen.</li> <li>(a) will be</li> <li>(b) was going to be</li> <li>(c) might be</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 6. By the end of May each year the	disease ten years ago. (a) eradicated (b) had eradicated (c) did eradicate (d) No improvement 2. We were <u>not</u> the wiser for all his effor
<ul> <li>because they assumed it <u>must be</u> stolen.</li> <li>(a) will be</li> <li>(b) was going to be</li> <li>(c) might be</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 6. By the end of May each year the agricultural produce comprising wheat	<ul> <li>disease ten years ago.</li> <li>(a) eradicated</li> <li>(b) had eradicated</li> <li>(c) did eradicate</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> <li>2. We were not the wiser for all his effort to explain the case to us.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>because they assumed it <u>must be</u> stolen.</li> <li>(a) will be</li> <li>(b) was going to be</li> <li>(c) might be</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 6. By the end of May each year the agricultural produce comprising wheat and gram goes to the market.	disease ten years ago. (a) eradicated (b) had eradicated (c) did eradicate (d) No improvement 2. We were <u>not</u> the wiser for all his effort
<ul> <li>because they assumed it <u>must be</u> stolen.</li> <li>(a) will be</li> <li>(b) was going to be</li> <li>(c) might be</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 6. By the end of May each year the agricultural produce comprising wheat and gram goes to the market. <ul> <li>(a) to markets</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>disease ten years ago.</li> <li>(a) eradicated</li> <li>(b) had eradicated</li> <li>(c) did eradicate</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> <li>2. We were not the wiser for all his effort to explain the case to us.</li> <li>(a) none</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>because they assumed it <u>must be</u> stolen.</li> <li>(a) will be</li> <li>(b) was going to be</li> <li>(c) might be</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 6. By the end of May each year the agricultural produce comprising wheat and gram goes to the market. <ul> <li>(a) to markets</li> <li>(b) to market</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>disease ten years ago.</li> <li>(a) eradicated</li> <li>(b) had eradicated</li> <li>(c) did eradicate</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 2. We were not the wiser for all his effort to explain the case to us. <ul> <li>(a) none</li> <li>(b) neither</li> <li>(c) nevertheless</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>because they assumed it <u>must be</u> stolen.</li> <li>(a) will be</li> <li>(b) was going to be</li> <li>(c) might be</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 6. By the end of May each year the agricultural produce comprising wheat and gram goes to the market. <ul> <li>(a) to markets</li> <li>(b) to market</li> <li>(c) into a market</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>disease ten years ago.</li> <li>(a) eradicated</li> <li>(b) had eradicated</li> <li>(c) did eradicate</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 2. We were not the wiser for all his effort to explain the case to us. <ul> <li>(a) none</li> <li>(b) neither</li> <li>(c) nevertheless</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 3. If I stood alone in defence of truth and
<ul> <li>because they assumed it <u>must be</u> stolen.</li> <li>(a) will be</li> <li>(b) was going to be</li> <li>(c) might be</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 6. By the end of May each year the agricultural produce comprising wheat and gram goes to the market. <ul> <li>(a) to markets</li> <li>(b) to market</li> <li>(c) into a market</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>disease ten years ago.</li> <li>(a) eradicated</li> <li>(b) had eradicated</li> <li>(c) did eradicate</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 2. We were not the wiser for all his effort to explain the case to us. <ul> <li>(a) none</li> <li>(b) neither</li> <li>(c) nevertheless</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 3. If I stood alone in defence of truth and
<ul> <li>because they assumed it <u>must be</u> stolen.</li> <li>(a) will be</li> <li>(b) was going to be</li> <li>(c) might be</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 6. By the end of May each year the agricultural produce comprising wheat and gram goes to the market. <ul> <li>(a) to markets</li> <li>(b) to market</li> <li>(c) into a market</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 7. The old man looked with caution before	<ul> <li>disease ten years ago.</li> <li>(a) eradicated</li> <li>(b) had eradicated</li> <li>(c) did eradicate</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 2. We were not the wiser for all his effort to explain the case to us. <ul> <li>(a) none</li> <li>(b) neither</li> <li>(c) nevertheless</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 3. If I stood alone in defence of truth and the whole would world is bandeed
<ul> <li>because they assumed it <u>must be</u> stolen.</li> <li>(a) will be</li> <li>(b) was going to be</li> <li>(c) might be</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 6. By the end of May each year the agricultural produce comprising wheat and gram goes to the market. <ul> <li>(a) to markets</li> <li>(b) to market</li> <li>(c) into a market</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 7. The old man looked with caution before he crossed the busy street.	<ul> <li>disease ten years ago.</li> <li>(a) eradicated</li> <li>(b) had eradicated</li> <li>(c) did eradicate</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 2. We were not the wiser for all his effort to explain the case to us. <ul> <li>(a) none</li> <li>(b) neither</li> <li>(c) nevertheless</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 3. If I stood alone in defence of truth and the whole would world is bandeed
<ul> <li>because they assumed it <u>must be</u> stolen.</li> <li>(a) will be</li> <li>(b) was going to be</li> <li>(c) might be</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 6. By the end of May each year the agricultural produce comprising wheat and gram goes to the market. <ul> <li>(a) to markets</li> <li>(b) to market</li> <li>(c) into a market</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 7. The old man looked with caution before he crossed the busy street. <ul> <li>(a) cautiously before</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>disease ten years ago.</li> <li>(a) eradicated</li> <li>(b) had eradicated</li> <li>(c) did eradicate</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 2. We were not the wiser for all his effort to explain the case to us. <ul> <li>(a) none</li> <li>(b) neither</li> <li>(c) nevertheless</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 3. If I stood alone in defence of truth and the whole would world is bandeed against me and against truth, I would
<ul> <li>because they assumed it <u>must be</u> stolen.</li> <li>(a) will be</li> <li>(b) was going to be</li> <li>(c) might be</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 6. By the end of May each year the agricultural produce comprising wheat and gram goes to the market. <ul> <li>(a) to markets</li> <li>(b) to market</li> <li>(c) into a market</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 7. The old man looked with caution before he crossed the busy street. <ul> <li>(a) cautiously before</li> <li>(b) at cautiously when</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>disease ten years ago.</li> <li>(a) eradicated</li> <li>(b) had eradicated</li> <li>(c) did eradicate</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 2. We were not the wiser for all his effort to explain the case to us. <ul> <li>(a) none</li> <li>(b) neither</li> <li>(c) nevertheless</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 3. If I stood alone in defence of truth and the whole would world is banded against me and against truth, I would fight them all.
<ul> <li>because they assumed it <u>must be</u> stolen.</li> <li>(a) will be</li> <li>(b) was going to be</li> <li>(c) might be</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 6. By the end of May each year the agricultural produce comprising wheat and gram goes to the market. <ul> <li>(a) to markets</li> <li>(b) to market</li> <li>(c) into a market</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 7. The old man looked with caution before he crossed the busy street. <ul> <li>(a) cautiously before</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>disease ten years ago.</li> <li>(a) eradicated</li> <li>(b) had eradicated</li> <li>(c) did eradicate</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 2. We were not the wiser for all his effort to explain the case to us. <ul> <li>(a) none</li> <li>(b) neither</li> <li>(c) nevertheless</li> <li>(d) No improvement</li> </ul> 3. If I stood alone in defence of truth and the whole would world is banded against me and against truth, I would fight them all. <ul> <li>(a) will be banded</li> </ul>

4.	During his long discourse, he did not		The logic of the Berlin Wall <u>already had</u>
	<u>touch</u> that point.		been undermined, but when the news
	(a) touch upon		came through that the wall itself had
	(b) touch on		been opened I jumped into a car.
	(c) touch of		(a) had been undermined already
	(d) No improvement		(b) had already been undermined
5.	He died <u>in the year 1960 at 17 pm on 14</u>		(c) had been already undermined
	July.		(d) No improvement
	(a) on 14th July in the year 1960 at 17 p.m.		Exercise 4
	(b) in the year 1960 on 14th July at 17	1.	It is true that there <u>has been a</u>
	p.m.		<u>considerable decline</u> in rural poverty.
	(c) at 17 p.m. on 14 July in the year 1960		(a) has been considerably declining
	(d) No improvement		(b) was considerably a decline
6.	For all our powers of reason and		(c) have been considered decline
	understanding we know <u>a little about</u>		(d) has a considerable decline
	life's secrets.		(e) No correction required
	(a) a little of life's secrets	2.	They have been attending classes since
	(b) little about life's secrets		the term began.
	(c) nothing about life's secrets		(a) would attend
	(d) No improvement		(b) had attended
7.	You have come here with a view to insult		(c) would be attending
	me		(d) should attend
	(a) to insulting me		(e) No correction required
	(b) of insulting me	3.	He considers the new assignment as
	(c) for insulting me		more challenging than much of the
	(d) No improvement	sh	other assignments.
8.	This matter <u>admits</u> of no excuse.		(a) none for the other's
	(a) admits to		(b) most of the other
	(b) admits for		(c) more of the other
	(c) admits		(d) rest of the other (e) No correction required
	(d) No improvement	4.	Resolutions must <u>be introducing</u>
9.	He <u>has not and can never be</u> in the good		<u>quickly to repeal</u> the outdated laws.
	books of his employer because he lacks		(a) be introducing to quick repeal
	honesty.		(b) have to be introduced to quick
	(a) has not and cannot be		repealing
	(b) has not and can never been		(c) be quickly introduced to repeal
	(c) has not been and can never be		(d) be quick introducing to repeal
	(d) No improvement		(e) No correction required

5.	The driver <u>didn't accede at the demand</u> of the people as he was aware of the		vays behaves <u>as if she has not</u> all about my feelings.
	risk involved in it.	(a) as th	hough she will not
	(a) was not accede at the demand	(b) as if	she doesn't
	(b) didn't accede at demanding	• •	r as she doesn't
	(c) was not acceded by the demand		if she does not
	(d) didn't accede to the demand	(e) No c	correction required
	(e) No correction required		Exercise 5
6.		1. I can't	tackle this problem which with
0.	•	all its co	omplications <u>have</u> confused me.
	<u>criticism</u> he didn't lose his temper.	(a) has	(b) had
	(a) were severely criticised	(c) will ł	have (d)No improvement
	(b) had severely criticised	2. My frie	nd <u>would have missed</u> the train
	(c) were at severely criticising	if he ha	d not hurried.
	(d) had severe criticised	(a) had	missed
	(e) No correction required	(b) has i	missed
7.	Yogic exercise and meditation seems to	(c) miss	ed
	<u>be a help</u> modern men and women deal	(d) No ii	mprovement
	effectively with anxiety.	3. We hav	e plenty of time <u>isn't it</u> ?
	(a) seem to help	(a) have	en't we
	(b) seems to be helping	(b) have	ewe
	(c) seem to have help	(c) is it	
	(d) seems to help	• •	mprovement
	(e) No correction required	was arr	minal as well as his accomplice
8.	Despite all the complaints against him,	(a) were	
	we must admit that his behaviour with	(b) are l	
	other has always courteous.	(c) have	been
	(a) had always courteous	• •	mprovement
	(b) have always courteous		rld's population will continue to
	(c) has always been courteous	grow <u>w</u> death-r	<u>when</u> the birth-rate exceeds the
	(d) has always been courteously	(a) as lo	
		(b) unle	•
•	(e) No correction required	(c) until	
9.	Whom did you intend to offer the job	(d) No ii	mprovement
	besides the two young boys ?		e <u>does not ask for</u> an apology. I
	(a) Who are you intending to		going to reinstate him.
	(b) Whom do you intended to		s ask for
	(c) Who do you intend for	(b) aske (c) asks	
	(d) Whom had you been intended for		mprovement
	(e) No correction required		mprovement

#### Evorcico 6

	Exercise 6	6. N	Your good gestures <u>will highly</u>
1.	All the members of the club were assembled to celebrate the 50th anniversary of the club. (a) had assembled to celebrate (b) were assembling to celebrate (c) had been assembled for celebrating (d) assembled to celebration (e) No correction required	( ( ( ( ( 7. )	appreciate.(a) will be highly appreciate(b) will be high appreciative(c) will be highly appreciated(d) would be high appreciation(e) No correction requiredYogic exercise seems to be help urbanpopulation deal effectively with stress.
2.	Increased productivity necessary reflects greater efforts made by the employees. (a) Increase in productivity necessary (b) Increased productivity is necessary (c) Increase of productivity necessary (d) Increased productivity necessarily (e) No correction required	( ( ( 8. 1	<ul> <li>(a) seems to be helpful</li> <li>(b) seems to be helped</li> <li>(c) seems to help</li> <li>(d) seemed to be of helping</li> <li>(e) No correction required</li> <li>They <u>fell very proudly</u> that their team</li> <li>(a) feel very proudly</li> </ul>
3.	The earnest appeal by the staff members that the salaries be subjected to <u>upward revision were rejected</u> by the industrialist. (a) Upwardly revision was rejected (b) upward revision was rejected (c) upward revising were reject able (d) upwardly revision was reject able	( ( ( 9. 1 ( (	<ul> <li>(b) felt very pride</li> <li>(c) feel very pride</li> <li>(d) felt very proud</li> <li>(e) No correction required</li> <li>The pedestrians <u>must to be</u> very</li> <li>cautious while crossing the road.</li> <li>(a) should have to</li> <li>(b) must be</li> </ul>
4.	<ul> <li>(e) No correction required</li> <li>Speculations and <u>hypothesising are</u> the most essential and well known aspects of inventions <ul> <li>(a) hypothesis has been</li> <li>(b) hypothesising needs</li> <li>(c) hypothesis makes</li> <li>(d) hypothesising confronts</li> <li>(e) No corrections required</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	5h ( ( 10.         	<ul> <li>(c) should have</li> <li>(d) are required to be</li> <li>(e) No correction required</li> <li>(am sure that he has recovered from his</li> <li>(illness and he will accompany us to the picnic spot.</li> <li>(a) and that he will accompany</li> <li>(b) and that he will be accompanied</li> <li>(c) but he will accompany</li> </ul>
5.	The <u>alarming report</u> of the building collapse made everyone spell bound. (a) alarmed report (b) alarmed reporting (c) reporting alarm (d) reported alarm (e) No correction required	(	(d) although he will accompany (e) No correction required

				Ans	swers				
				Exe	rcise 1				
1.(c)	2.(a)	3.(a)	4.(d)	5.(b)	6.(b)	7.(d)	8.(c)	9.(c)	10.(a)
Exercise 2									
1.(a)	2.(c)	3.(d)	4.(b)	5.(c)	6.(a)	7.(a)	8.(c)	9.(b)	10.(b)
				Exe	rcise 3				
1.(a)	2.(a)	3.(b)	4.(a)	5.(c)	6.(b)	7.(a)	8.(d)	9.(c)	10.(b)
	·			Fxe	rcise 4			·	·
1.(e)	2.(e)	3.(b)	4.(c)	5.(d)	6.(a)	7.(a)	8.(c)	9.(e)	10.(b)
						1			
				Exe	rcise 5				
1.(a)	2.(d)	3.(a)	4.(d)	5.(a)	6.(c)				
				Exe	rcise 6				
1.(a)	2.(d)	3.(b)	4.(e)	5.(e)	6.(c)	7.(c)	8.(d)	9.(b)	10.(a)

# 12 CHAPTER

Voice (वाच्य)



- Verb का वह रूप voice कहलाता हैं जिश्तरी पता चलता है कि कर्ता काम करता हैं या कर्ता पर कोई काम होता हैं।
- यह दो प्रकाश का होता है -
  - **1. Active Voice** जब कोई व्यक्ति या वश्तु subject के रूप में कुछ करता है । **Eg.** :- I write a letter.
  - 2. Passive Voice जब कोई व्यक्ति या वश्तु किशी व्यक्ति या वश्तु के द्वाश किये गये कार्य का परिणाम भोगता है ।

Eg. :- A letter is written by me.

• Active दे Passive में Tense में परिवर्तन -

Tense	Active Voice	Passive Voice
Simple	Sub + $V_1$ +	Obj + is/am/are +
Present	Obj	V <sub>3</sub> + by + sub.
Present	Sub + is/am/	obj + is/am/are +
Continuous	$are/V_1 + ing +$	being + $V_3$ + by +
	obj.	sub.
Present	Sub +	Obj + has / have +
Perfect	has/have + V <sub>3</sub>	been + $V_3$ + by +
	+ obj	sub
Simple Past	Sub + V <sub>2</sub> + obj	Obj + was/were +
		V <sub>3</sub> + by + sub.
Past Sub + was /		Obj + was/were +
Continuous	were + $V_1$ +	being + V <sub>3</sub> + by +
	ing + obj	sub
Past	Sub + had +	Obj + had + been
Perfect	V <sub>3</sub> + obj	$+ V_3 + by + sub$
Simple	Sub + shall/	Obj + shall/will +
Future	will + V1 + obj	be + $V_3$ + by +
		sub.
Future	Sub +	No Passive
Continuous	shall/will + be	
	+ $V_1$ + ing +	
	obj	
Future	Sub + shall/	Obj + shall / will +
Perfect	will + have +	have + been + $V_3$
	V <sub>3</sub> + obj	+ by + sub

Modal	Sub + modal	Obj + modal +				
	+ V1 + obj	be+ $V_3$ + by + sub				
Modal	Sub + Modal	Obj + modal +				
Perfect	+ have + V <sub>3</sub> +	have + been + $V_3$				
	obj	+ by + sub				
Examples	5 -					
Active:	Ashish Anurag m	nakes a noise.				
Passive:	A noise is made	A noise is made by Ashish Anurag.				
Active:	Children like swe	Children like sweets.				
Passive:	Sweets are liked	by children.				
Active:	Boys love anima	ls.				
Passive:	Animals are love	d by boys.				
Active:	He is writing a le	tter.				
Passive:	A letter is being	written by him.				
Active:	Bhavna is singing	g a song.				
Passive:	A song is being s	ung by Bhavna.				
Active:	The students a	re watching the				
	match.					
Passive:	The match is b	eing watched by				
	the student.					
Active:	Nutan has writte	en this letter.				
Passive:	This letter has	been written by				
	Nutan.					
Active:	He has washed t	he plates.				
Passive:	The plates have	been washed by				
	him.					
Active:	Tendulkar has th	rown the balls.				
Passive:	The balls have	been thrown by				
	Tendulkar.					
Active:	They have cut al	l telephone wires.				
Passive:	All telephone	wires have been				
	cut.					
Active:	Someone has sto	olen my watch.				
Passive:	My watch has be	een stolen.				
Active:	I have told a lie.					
Passive:	A lie has been to	ld by me.				
Active: He stole my book.						
Passive:	My book was sto	olen by him.				

Active:	Ajay spoke the truth.
Passive:	The truth was spoken by Ajay.
Active:	The mad dog bit the beggar.
Passive: The beggar was bitten by the mad do	
Active: Dinkar wrote this poem.	
Passive: This poem was written by Dink	
Active: Binay killed the snake.	
<b>Passive:</b> The snake was killed by Binay.	
Active: The police did not catch the thi	
<b>Passive:</b> The thief was not caught by	
	police.

- Active: The farmers were sowing the seeds.
- Passive: The seeds were being sown by the farmers.
- Active: The gardener was watering the plants.
- Passive: The plants were being watered by the gardener.

#### **Change in Pronouns**

Active Voice	Passive Voice
	Me
We	Us
You	You
He	Him
She	Her
They	Them
Who	By Whom
Whom	Who

#### Interrogative Sentences -

- (1) Auxiliary Verbs शे रूटार्ट होने वाले Interrogative sentences या Yes-No questions को Passive Voice में नीचे दिये गए steps को follow कश बढलें।
  - (i) Yes-No question form को Assertive form में बदलें ।
  - (ii) इशके बाद General rules के मुताबिक Passive form में बदलें ।
  - (iii) Passive form में प्रयुक्त Auxiliary Verb को Subject के पहले श्र्वे ।
  - (iv) क्वंत में questions marks (?) लमा दें।

Eg. :-

Active: Does he write a letter ?

- Step (1): He writes a letter.
- Step (2): A letter is written by him.
- Step (3): Is a letter written by him? (Passive)
- (2) Wh-words or Interrogative words के श्टार्ट होने वाले Interrogative sentences के Passive Voice में नीचे दिये गए steps के आधार पर बदला जाता है।
  - (i) Wh words or Interrogative words
     को Passive बनाते शमय छिपा दें ।
  - (ii) परिणामश्वरूप प्राप्त Yes-No question को Assertive form में लिखें ।
  - (iii) इशके बाद General rules को follow कर Passive form में बदलें।
  - (iv) Passive form में प्रयुक्त Auxiliary Verbs को Subject के पहले २२वें । अंत में question marks (?) लमा दें ।
  - (v) **Wh** words/Interrogative words को Passive form के प्रारंभ में जोड दें ।

#### Eg.:-

- Active: Why does she teach the children? (Wh-question)
- Step (1): Does she teach the children ? (Why is hidden)
- Step (2): She teaches the children. (Assertive form)
- Step (3): The children are taught by her? (Passive form)
- Step (4): Are the children taught by her? (Yes-No question form)
- Step (5): Why are the children taught by her? (Passive of Wh question-why को जोडने प?)

#### **Imperative Sentence**

• Imperative Sentence शामान्यतः Let शे बनते हैं-

Let + object + be + verb  $V_3$ 

**Eg. :-** Open the gate. (Active)

Let the gate be opened. (Passive)

 Moral Suggetion प्रकट कश्ने वाले वाक्य Sentence 'should be' शे बनाये जाते हैं । Let शे नही –

Eg.:- Love your country. (Active)

Your country should be loved. (Passive)	<ul> <li>Imperative Sentense में यदि object नहीं हो तो –</li> </ul>
Always speak the truth. (Active)	'You should be' या be + V₃ form' रेंा
The truth should always be	sentence बना लेते हैं।
spoken. (Passive)	-
Verb पर जोर डाला जाए तो do पहले लग जाता	<b>Eg.:-</b> Play for a short while. (Active) You should be played for a short
<b>Eg.:-</b> Do open the door. (Active)	while. (Passive)
Let the door be opened. (Passive)	Or
Advice	Be played for a short while.
	(Passive)
Eg.:- Work hard. (Active)	Special Rules for Passive Voice
You are advised to work hard.	• Active- Sub. + is/am/are/was/were/
(Passive)	has/have/had+ Infinitive +obj.
o Order	Passive - Obj.+ is/am/are/was/were/
Eg.:- Go out at once. (Active)	has/have/had + to be + $v_3$ + by + sub.
You are ordered to go out at once.	<b>Eg.:-</b> I am to write a book. (Active)
(Passive)	A book is to be written by me
e <b>Request :</b> - Please/Kindly/ Sir/ Madam क्रांगे	(Passive)
पर –	He has to purchase a radio se
Eg.:- Please do it. (Active)	(Active)
You are requested to do it.	A radio set has to be purchased b
(Passive)	him. (Passive)
Sentence beginning with let -	• Passive में 'by' के अलावा दूशरे उपयुक्त
Let + direct object + be + V <sub>3</sub> form + by +	Preposition का प्रयोग भी होता है ।
indirect object	Words Prepositio Words Prepositio
Eg.:- Let me do it. (Active)	ns ns
Let it be done by me. (Passive)	Pleased with know to
Where - Me = indirect object	Interested in satisfied with
It = direct object	Astonishe at displeas with
Let me दें Permission का भी बोध होता है ।	d ed
<b>Eg.:-</b> Let me play here. (Active)	Disinterest in dissatisfi with
Let me be played here. (Passive)	ed ed Disgusted with depende on
Let us = शुझाव का बोध कशता है ।	Disgusted with depende on nt
5	Amazed at annoyed at
Eg.:- Let us help him. (Active)	Prepared for addicted to
He should be helped. (Passive)	Compared to knocked at
Let us शे प्रारंभ sentence में यदि intransitive	Invited to listen to
verb हो तो–	quarrelled with preferre to
It is suggested that we should शे sentence बनाते हैं ।	d
<b>Eg.:-</b> Let us sit here. (Active)	• कभी– कभी Sentense दो clause में बँटा होता है
-	तो passive बनाने में Principle clause को ही
It is suggested that we should sit	Passive बनाते हैं ।

<ul> <li>By + Agent को छोड देते हैं, जब कर्ता understood या universal हो ।</li> <li>Eg.:- People speak English all over the world. (Active) English is spoken all over the world. (Passive) Police arrested the thieves. (Active) The Thieves were arrested. (Passive) Someone has stolen my watch. (Active) My watch has been stolen. (Passive)</li> </ul>



13	कथन)
CHAPTER Narration (7	जिल्हा
Narration         Direct Speech       Indirect Speech         • Direct Speech :- जब कोई श्रीता किसी वक्ता के कथब को उसी के शब्दों में व्यक्त करता है । जैसे - Sweta said, "I am busy."         • Indirect Speech :- जब कोई श्रीता किसी वक्ता के कथब को अपने शब्दो या भाषा में व्यक्त करता है । जैसे - Sweta said that she was busy.         • Direct speech :- जब कोई श्रीता किसी वक्ता के कथब को अपने शब्दो या भाषा में व्यक्त करता है । जैसे - Sweta said that she was busy.         • Direct speech के दो भाग होते है :- He said, "I am hungry."         ↓       ↓         (Reporting Verb) (Reported speech)         • वहाँ said reporting verb है ।         Kinds of Sentences :-         1. Assertive Sentence :-         • Bid not go there. (No sense)         • Idid not go there. (No sense)         • Idid not go there. :- ऐसे वाक्य जिबमें प्रबर्ग प्रख प्रख जाता है ।         (a) Yes- No Question         Q:- Are you tall?         A:- Yes, I am tall.         (b) Wh- Question :- Wh-word से शुरू होने वाले प्रख्तायक वाक्य ।         Eg:-         What is your name ?         How are you?         (Wh- word:- what, why, how, where, when etc.)	<ul> <li>3. Imperative Sentence :- ऐटो वाक्य जिटमें आज्जा, टालाह, प्रार्थना आदि का बोघ होता है। Eg:- Bring me a glass of water. Help the poor.</li> <li>4. Optative Sentence:- एटो वाक्य जिटमें 'इच्छा' का बोघ होता है। Eg:- May you live long! May god save the king! वे वाक्य टामान्यत: 'May' दे टटार्ट होते है।</li> <li>5. Exclamatory Sentence :- ऐटो वाक्य जिटमें मानशिक भावनाओं जैदो - दुःख, टुख, आश्यर्य, टविह, घृणा, प्रशंशा आदि का बोघ होता है। Eg:- He said, "Alas! I am ruined." He said, "What a nice film it is."</li> <li>Direct speech दो Indirect speech में बदलने के नियम :-</li> <li>(1) Inverted commas व comma हटा दिये जाते हैं व conjunction 'That' का प्रयोग करते हैं।</li> <li>(2) Reporting verb यदि Present या future tense में है तो Reported Speech के tense में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं करते, यदि Reporting verb 'past tense' में है तो आगे दिए नियम अन्नुदार परिवर्तन होंगे।</li> <li>(3) Person में परिवर्तन :- 1<sup>st</sup> person – R.V. के subject के अनुरार 2<sup>nd</sup> person – No change</li> </ul>

Person का number एवं case नहीं बदला जाता हैं । Pronoun का परिवर्तन निम्नानुशार होता हैं -

	Nominative		Possessive case		
Persons	Case	Objective case	Possessive Adjective	Possessive Pronouns	
Eirst norson	I	Me	Му	Mine	
First person	We	Us	Our	Ours	
Second person	You	You	Your	Yours	
	Не	Him	His	His	
Third Person	She	Her	Her	Hers	
rinia Person	lt	lt	lts	×	
	They	Them	Their	Theirs	

#### (4) Reporting Verb में निम्न परिवर्तन करें -

Direct Speech	Indire	ect Spee	ech
Say, Says, will say,	Say,	says,	will
said,		say, saio	ł
Say/ says/ said) + to	Tell/ tells/ told		

#### (5) Change of tenses :-

 Universal truth, proverb, mathematical fact, historical fact, habitual fact, या morality आदि का भाव हो तो tense में परिवर्तन नहीं होगा।

#### Eg.:-

He said, "The sun sets in the west." He said that the sun sets in the west.

- He said, "Man is mortal."
   He said that the man is mortal.
- The teacher said, "India became Republic on 26 January 1950." The teacher said that India became Republic on 26 January 1950.
- 3. She said to me, "Honesty is the best policy."

She told me that Honesty is the best policy.

4. He said, "London is the capital of U.K."

He said that London is the capital of U.K.

#### (6) Change in other part of speech :-

	Direct	Indirect Narration
	Narration	
1.	This	That
2.	These	Those
3.	Here	There
4.	Hence	Thence
5.	Hither	Thither
6.	Now	Then
7.	Ago	Before
8.	Thus	So
9.	Today	That day
10.	Tomorrow	The next day/ the
+		following day
11.	Yesterday	The previous day
12.	Last week	The previous
	/month/year	week/month/year
13.	The last fort	The previous fort
	night	night
14.	The day	The day before the
	before	previous day
	yesterday	

#### Interrogative वाक्यों को बदलना –

(1) Inverted comma के श्थान पर

Yes-no वाले वाक्यों में – if/whether का प्रयोग करें ।

Wh-word वाले वाक्यों में – wh-word का ही प्रयोग करें।

<ul> <li>(2) Say, says, said 후 온빅페 또 ask, asks, asked का 보레페 주촌 ! 추커-주커 inquired, questioned, interrogated का 치 보레페 ক쪿 중 종 !</li> <li>(3) 보온페리픽 추 리주픽 কो Assertive वाक्य में बदल दे तथा question mark (?) के 온빅페 또 Full stop (.) का 보레페 주존 !</li> <li>(4) Pronoun एवं Tense 커 보였 커 बताये अज़ुदार वियम परिवर्तन करें !</li> <li>(4) Pronoun एवं Tense 커 보였 커 बताये अज़ुदार वियम परिवर्तन करें !</li> <li>(5) प्ररिवर्तन करें !</li> <li>(6) Pronoun एवं Tense 커 보였 커 बताये अज़ुदार वियम परिवर्तन करें !</li> <li>(7) Eg:-</li> <li>He said to me, "Are you a student?" (Direct)</li> <li>He asked me if/whether I was a student. (Indirect)</li> <li>He enquired of me if/whether I was a student. (Indirect)</li> <li>She said to Raman, "Have you a mobile set?" (Direct)</li> <li>She asked Raman if/whether he had a mobile set. (Indirect)</li> <li>She enquired of Raman if/whether he had a mobile set. (Indirect)</li> <li>He said, "Were you absent there?" (Direct)</li> <li>He asked if/whether he had been absent. (Indirect)</li> <li>He said to us, "Are you going away today?" (Direct)</li> <li>He asked us if/whether we were going away that day. (Indirect)</li> <li>He enquired of us if/whether we were going away that day. (Indirect)</li> <li>He teacher said to me, "How old are you?" (Direct)</li> </ul>	Some important rules of Interrogative sentences - (1) Yes-no वाले वाक्यों में यदि उत्तर भी उरी प्रश्ज के शाथ जुड़ा हुआ हो तब Yes में → Affirmative No में → Negative जेंदो - She said to me, "can you solve this question? "No", I said. (Direct) She asked me if I could solve that question, I replied in negative. (Indirect) He said to me, "Do you know me ?" I said, "Yes"(Direct) He asked me if I knew him, I replied in Affirmative (Indirect) (2) Shall I/Shall we शे शुरू होने वाले प्रश्न :- (a) इश तरह के प्रश्नों शे जब कोई शुरवा (information) हो वा कोई speculation हो I Eg::- "Shall I ever see her again?", he said. (Direct) He wondered if he would ever see her again. (Indirect) "When shall I know the result of the election?", Ram asked. (Direct) Ram asked when he would know the result of the election. (Indirect) इश तरह के वाक्यों में shall को would में परिवर्तित किया जाता है I (b) जब कोई शलाह वा प्रार्थना की गई हो I Eg:- He said to the customer "shall we dispatch these letters?" (Direct) He asked the customer if they should dispatch those letters. (Indirect) "What shall I say father?" he said. (Direct) He asked his father what he should say. (Indirect)
--	---

<ul> <li>(c) जब Shall का प्रयोग वाक्य में 'offer' (प्रश्ताव) के शग्दक्षे में किया गया हो।</li> <li>Eg.:- "Shall I bring you something to eat?" she said. (Direct)</li> <li>She offered to bring me something to eat. (Indirect)</li> <li>(d) जब Shall का प्रयोग एक शुझाव के अर्थ में हो।</li> <li>Eg.:- "Shall we meet again tomorrow?" he said. (Direct)</li> <li>He suggested to meet again the next day. (Indirect)</li> <li>इश तश्ह के वाक्यों में Suggested का प्रयोग कश्के indirect speech में परिवर्तित किया जाता है।</li> <li>(3) Will you/would you/could you शे शुरू</li> </ul>	Eg.:-She said to me, "You know me, don't you?"She asked me if I knew her.Prabha said to me, "You will help me, won't you?"Prabha asked to me if I would help her.Mukesh said to me, "You like sweets, don't you?"Mukesh asked me if I liked sweets.Ashok said to Sanjay, "You didn't see her last night, did you ?"Ashok asked Sanjay if he had not seen her the previous night.Imperative वाक्यों को बद्दलगा
<ul> <li>(3) Will you/would you/could you श शुरू होने वाले प्रश्नों को indirect speech में परिवर्तित करते शमय, वाक्य का भाव देखकर Reporting verb में परिवर्तित किया जाता है।</li> <li>Eg.:- He said, "Will you be there on Monday?" (Direct) He asked if he would be there on Monday. (Indirect) He shouted, "Will you keep silence?" (Direct)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>(1) Reporting verb के वाक्य को भाव के अनुराा? order, command, advise, suggest, request, warn, urged, persuade आदि में बदले ।</li> <li>(2) 'That' की जगह 'to' का प्रयोग करें तथा Negative वाक्यों में 'Not to' का प्रयोग करें!</li> <li>(3) Please, kindly, sir, Madam आदि शब्दों को हटा दे ।</li> <li>(4) अन्य changes पहले की तरह ही करें ।</li> </ul>
He shouted at me to keep silence. (Indirect) Or He ordered me to keep silence. (Indirect)	He said to Pankaj, "Sit Direct down." He told Pankaj to sit Indirect down.
(Indirect) (4) यदि Reported speech में Assertive sentence + (,) + question tag का प्रयोग हो,	The teacher said to the Direct students, "Keep quiet".
तो उरी Indirect speech में बदलते शमय question tag को छोड देना चाहिए तथा	The teacher asked the Indirect students to keep quiet.
Inverted commas को हटा कर if/whether का प्रयोग करना चाहिए तथा general rules को follow करना चाहिए ।	The inspector said to him, Direct "Call the witness."

The inspector ordered him	Indirect
to call the witness.	
He said to me, "Please	Direct
help me."	
He requested me to help	Indirect
him.	
The doctor said, "Walk in	Direct
the morning."	
The doctor advised me to	Indirect
walk in the morning.	
My father said, "Binay, do	Direct
as I say."	
My father asked Binay to	Indirect
do as he said.	
The teacher said to them,	Direct
"Read at least eight hours	
day."	
The teacher advised them	Indirect
to read at least eight	
hours a day.	
Dr. Tiwary said to my wife,	Direct
"Take medicine in time."	$\bigcirc$
Dr. Tiwary advised my	Indirect
wife to take medicine in	
time.	Uni
He said to me, "Have a	Direct
cup of coffee."	
He told me to have a cup	Indirect
of coffee.	

(1) यदि 'Do' का प्रयोग Main verb के पहले 3श पर दबाब (emphasis) डालने के लिए हो तो Indirect speech में 'Do' हटा देते हैं। Eg.:-

He said to me, "Do read the Gita." He asked me to read the Gita. (2) 'Let' शुरू होने वाले वाक्य :-

- (a) यदि 'Let' रें। श्टार्ट होने वाले Imperative sentence रें। प्रश्ताव (Proposal) या शुझाव (Suggestion) का बोध हो तो निम्न परिवर्तन करें –
  - Reporting verbs : say, says, said की ক্রমহা:
    - propose/proposes/proposed; suggest/suggests/suggested र्मे बदल कर लिखें ।
  - Inverted commas को हटाकर that का प्रयोग करें।
  - Let को हटा दें ।
  - Objective case के Pronouns 'us' को sentence के প্রর্থ/भाव के मुताबिक Nominative case के Pronouns we/they में बदल दें।
  - we/they के बाद should + V1 का प्रयोग
     करें।

#### Eg.:-

Mohan said to his friends,	Direct		
"Let us go to the cinema.			
Mohan proposed/suggested	Indirect		
to his friends that they should	i yot		
go to the cinema.			
I said to the villagers, "Let us	Direct		
help the poor."			
I proposed/suggested to the	Indirect		
villagers that we should help			
the poor.			
The children said, "Let us play	Direct		
together."			
The children proposed /	Indirect		
suggested that we / they			
should play together.			

He said, "Let us work for the	Direct
Nation."	
He proposed / suggested that	Indirect
we / they should work to the	
Nation.	

- (b) यदि Let शे श्टार्ट होने वाले imperative sentence शे wish/desire (इच्छा) का बोध हो, तो निम्न परिवर्तन करें –
  - Reporting verb को wish / wishes / wished में बदल दें।
  - Other changes are as mentioned above.

#### Eg.:-

•	
Vivek said, "Let me go out."	Direct
Vivek wished that he should	Indirect
go out.	
Veena said, "Let him be my	Direct
husband.	
Veena wished that he should	Indirect
be her husband.	
She said, "Let me live with	Direct
him."	
She wished that she should	Indirect
live with him.	Omo
You said, "Let me do what I	Direct
like.	
You wished that you should	indirect
do what you liked.	

- (3) यदि Let शै श्टार्ट होने वाले imperative sentence शै Allow/Permit (अनुमति) का बोध हो, तो उशे Indirect speech में इश प्रकाश बदला जाता है –
  - Reporting verb को say/says/said को sentence के প্রর্থ/পাব के मुताबिक order/orders/ordered;

request/requests/requested;

ask/asks/asked आदि में बदल कर लिखते हैं।

- Inverted commas को हटाकर 'Let' का प्रयोग करते हैं।
- इशके बाद to allow का प्रयोग करें ।
- प्रयुक्त verb को Infinitive form अर्थात् to
   + V1 के रूप में लिख देते हैं।

Eg.:-

Biany said to his master,	Direct	
"Let me go home."		
Biany requested his master	Indirect	
to allow him to go home.		
The principal said to the	Direct	
peon, "Let the man come		
in."		
The principal ordered the	indirect	
peon to allow t		
he man to come in.		

#### Optative वाक्यों को बदलने के नियम -

- Reporting verb say/said to भाव के अनुशार wished/prayed/cursed/blessed आदि में बदले।
- (2) Inverted comma को हटाकर Conjunction 'That' का use करें ।
- (3) वाक्य की Assertive sentence में लिखें ।
- (4) अन्य नियम पहले की तरह ही है ।
- (5) <u>Direct</u> Good morning/evening/day Wished Farewell, good bye words etc. Bade

#### Eg.:-

He said, "May God bless you!"	Direct
He Prayed that God might bless	Indirect
him.	

Mother said to me, "May you	Direct	(a) What + Noun = Adjective + Noun		
live long!"		What a fool! = A big/great fool.		
Mother blessed me that I	Indirect What a news! = A strange new			
might live long.		What a place! = A lovely/strange		
They said to him, "May you	Direct	place.		
die!"		(b) What + Adj. + Noun = very +		
They cursed him that he might	Indirect	Adjective + Noun.		
die.		What a fine place! = A very fine		
Manisha said to me, "May you	Direct	place.		
get success!"		What a beautiful sight! = A very		
Manisha wished me that I	Indirect	beautiful sight.		
might get success.	munect	What a good student! = A very good		
		student.		
The saint said, "May God help	Direct	(c) How + Adjective/Adverb = very +		
you!"		Adj./Adv.		
The saint prayed that God Indirect		How sweet he sings! = He sings very		
might help me.		sweet.		
Exclamatory वाक्यों को बदलने के	विरास –	How beautiful she is! = she is very		
(1) Reporting verb – Say/says/sa		beautiful.		
के भाव अनुशार बदलते हैं-	iu wi uiva	Eg.:-		
Said + Alas! $\rightarrow$ exclaimed with	sorrow	Priyanka said, "Alas! I am Direct		
Said + Hurray! $\rightarrow$ exclaimed with		ruined."		
Said + Fil/ugh! $\rightarrow$ exclain		Priyanka exclaimed with sorrow Indirect		
despite/disgust	Unlea	that she was ruined.		
Said + wow! $\rightarrow$ exclaimed with	joy.	Binay said, "What a beautiful girl Direct		
Said + oh! $\rightarrow$ exclaim	ned with	she is!"		
surprise/regret.		Binay exclaimed with joy that Indirect		
(2) Inverted commas को हटाकर	'That' का	she was a very beautiful girl.		
प्रयोग कश्ते हैं ।		He said, "Ah! My dog is dead." Direct		
(3) Alas, Bravo, Oh, Hurrah इत्या	दि शब्दों को			
हटा दे ।		He exclaimed sorrow that his Indirect		
(4) Exclamatory वाक्य की Asserti	ve वाक्य में	dog was dead.		
लिखें ।		Ajit said, "What a beautiful Direct		
(5) Exclamation marks (!) 南 a		sight!"		
stop (.) का प्रयोग कश्ते हैं । Ex		Ajit exclaimed with joy/surprise Indirect		
sentence को Assertive sente	nce में इश	that it was a very beautiful sight.		
प्रकाश बदला जाता है ।				

The player said, "Ah! I have lost	Direct	Eg.:-
the game."		He said, "w
The player exclaimed with	Indirect	playing." (Dire
sorrow that he had lost the		He said that
game.		playing. (Indir
He said. "Nonsense!"	Direct	4. जब Past
He exclaimed that it was nonsense.	Indirect	Simultaneous कोई परिवर्तन नर्ह
He said, "what a place!"	Direct	<b>Eg.:-</b> She said, "I pi
He exclaimed with joy that it	Indirect	the chips." (D
was very fine place.		She said that
कुछ अन्य महत्वपूर्ण नियम –		fried the chip
1. यदि Reported Speech में Need to, would rather, would be rather, had better शब्द आते हैं परिवर्तन नहीं होता हैं। Eg.:- He said, "I used to go to schoo (Direct) He said that he used to go to bus. (Indirect)	tter, had तो में कोई l by bus."	5. রাৰ Past inc (ऐतिहारिक) घट परिवर्तन नहीं होत <b>Eg.:-</b> He said, "Gar Movement."( He said that India moveme 6. Will/shall का है लेकिन will/
2. क्रजर R.S. में Past continuous का प्र		होगा अग२ वाक्य -
clause में हो तो tense में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं Eg.:-		
होता है । He said, '		
Eg.:- He said the sai		
He said to me, "While I was stud	iyilig, you	(Indirect)
were playing." (Direct) She said t		
He told me that while he was s	exam?" (Dire	

was playing. (Indirect)

 अगर Past indefinite tense का प्रयोग time clause में हो तो tense में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होता है। He said, "when I met him, he was playing." (Direct)

He said that when he met him, he was playing. (Indirect)

4. जब Past indefinite का प्रयोग दो Simultaneous actions में हो तो tense में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होता हैं ।

She said, "I prepared the tea and he fried the chips." (Direct)

She said that she prepared the tea and he fried the chips. (Indirect)

5. जब Past indefinite का प्रयोग historical (ऐतिहाशिक) घटना के लिए हो तो tense में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होता है ।

He said, "Gandhi ji started the Quit India Movement."(Direct)

He said that Gandhi ji started the Quit India movement. (Indirect)

- 6. Will/shall का परिवर्तन would/should में होता है लेकिन will/shall का परिवर्तन 'should' में होगा अगर वाक्य रालाह री रांबंधित हो तो । Eg.:-
  - He said, "I shall come tomorrow." (Direct) He said that he would come the next day. (Indirect)

She said to me, "What shall I do after the exam?" (Direct)

She asked me what she should do after the exam. (Indirect)

7. वाक्य के अर्थ को देखते हुए कई बार Modals में परिवर्तन किए जाते हैं।

#### Eg.:-

She said, "If I get selected, I need not take any exam further." (Direct) She said that if she got selected, she would not have to take any exam further. (Indirect)

He said, "Need I send an e-mail?" (Direct) He asked me if he had to send an e-mail. (Indirect) He said, "When I was a kid, I could not go out alone," (Direct) He said that when he was a kid, he was not allowed to go out alone. (Indirect) She said, "Rohit, you must be prudent." (Direct) She ordered Rohit to be prudent.

She ordered Rohit to be prudent. (Indirect)



### Fill in the Blanks (रिक्त स्थानों की पूर्ति करें) **CHAPTER**

8.

lock and key.



Directions: Four alternatives a, b, c and d are given under each sentence, you are required to select the most suitable alternative to fill in the blank/blanks in the sentence to make it meaningful. 1. The salt spray has gradually...... the bridge. (a) spoilt (b) ravaged (c) demolished (d) eroded 2. The volcanic ..... was the cause of great devastation. (a) outburst (b) eruption (c) erosion (d) movement 3. As a result of ..... many unsuitable

candidates were selected for the posts. (a) tolerance (b) favoritism

(c) humility (d) weakness

- 4. There are several ways of ..... the price at which a product can be marketed.
  - (a) arriving (b) thinking
  - (c) determining (d) noticing
- 5. Although they are not rich, they always wear ...... clothes.
  - (a) respectful (b) respective
  - (c) respectable (d) respected
- 6. The prisoner was released on ..... for good behavior.
  - (a) probation (b) bail (c) parole (d) guarantee
- 7. Rajeev is too ..... as far as his food habits are concerned.
  - (a) enjoyable (b) fastidious (d) interesting
  - (c) curious

(a) required (b) necessary (d) confidential (c) useful 9. I..... you to keep quiet. (a) beg of (b) beg from (d) beg for (c) beg 10. The splendor of the Himalayas ..... (a) beggars description (b) needs no description (c) is so charming (d) inspires awe 11. Every candidate has to poll a minimum number of votes in order to avoid .... Of his security. (b) cancellation (a) penalty (d) loss (c) forfeiture 12. He stood ..... as a rock and faced the challenge. (a) quiet (b) strong (c) solid (d) firm 13. Having lived a .... Life for forty years he is not able to take any independent decisions. (b) successful (a) happy (d) cloistered (c) safe 14. The brilliant students will be .... Scholarships. (a) honored (b) awarded

My father keeps all his ..... papers in a

15. Several of our players are injured so our losing the match was almost.

(c) rewarded

(a) necessary (b) indispensable (c) inevitable (d) inexcusable

(d) forwarded

16. My friend says	that he drinks tea est in the world.	26.		g his poems strike us
(a) fluid	(b) drink			f sublime emotions.
(c) beverage	· · ·		(a) attributive	
<b>17. My mother upset</b>			(c) symptomatic	
•	-	27.	-	ore and more that
water and Her r	•		• •	ing the confidence of
(a) wounded	(b) sizzled (d) scalded		his staff.	
(c) scorched			(a) prominent	(b) conspicuous
18. Please do not a chairman.	an oller made by the		(c) manifest	(d) apparent
	(b) rofuto	28.	Health is too impo	ortant to be.
(a) refrain	(b) refute		(a) neglected	(b) detested
(c) refuse	(,		(c) despised	(d) discarded
19. The government i		29.	Even a Glar	nce will reveal the
-	will begin to Again		mystery.	
soon.	(1.) 1:6:		(a) crude	(b) cursory
(a) revive	(b) lift		(c) critical	(d) curious
(c) flourish	(d) rise	20		
20. Your case is so u		50.		Intry India has its
getting any to			share of superstiti	
(a) reason	(b) help		(a) peculiar	
(c) happening			(c) proper	
21. Take possession	of the records	31.		at from the cycle
	they should be		of birth and rebirth	h can be attained only
with.			by good deeds.	
(a) tampered	(b) destroyed		(a) bondage	(b) deliverance
(c) manhandled	(d) mishandled		(c) delivery	(d) retirement
22. Let us take him up	on his word. I see no	32.	It is very To mis	s one's train by half a
room for any In			minute.	
(a) duplicity	(b) deviation		(a) annoying	(b) exhausting
(c) cynicism	(d) difference		(c) exciting	(d) exasperating
23. The argument	ts put forth for not	22		With immediate
disclosing the fac	cts did not impress	55.	effect.	with ininediate
anybody.				(b) obarga obaataa
(a) intemperate	(b) spurious		(a) prosecuted	(b) charge-sheeted
(c) specious	(d) convincing		(c) suspended	(d) debarred
24. Director, he said, v	would the matter	34.		decade now, Indian
at once.			villages have bee	en to television
(a) invigilate	(b) explore		programs.	
(c) investigate	(d) survey		(a) accustomed	(b) exposed
25. Everyone was E			(c) open	(d) attracted
•	in to marry that boy.	35.	The Pilot was ir	njured, he died within
(a) moved	(b) shaken		half an hour.	
(c) taken	(d) prevailed		(a) seriously	(b) fatally
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	(/ · · · · · /

26 His direction	s misled us; we did not	47. Satish was with a natural talent for
know which road		music.
(a) complex	(b) obscure	
(c) mingled	(d) vague	
() 0	ndly with the press and	(c) endowed (d) entrusted
-	ven for what he did not	48. She always insisted on the need to
achieve.		between ends and means.
(a) praised	(b) lionized	(a) analyses (b) define
(c) appreciated	( )	(c) distribute (d) distinguish
<b>38. The police Th</b>		49. If greater security measures had been
(a) scattered	(b) disbanded	taken the tragedy might have been.
(c) drove	(d) dispersed	(a) removed (b) repeated
<b>39. I cannot To k</b>		(c) restrained (d) averted
		50. A politician's speech must be read
(a) imagine	(b) conceive	the lines, it may have a double
(c) pretend <b>40. We Trouble o</b>	· / ·	(a) behind; edg
		(b) between; meaning
(a) comprehend		(c) among; ends
(c) complement		(d) beyond; face
-	much, it will your	51. Those who live in houses should not
judgment.	(h) immoir	throw at others.
(a) impede	(b) impair	
(c) impose	(d) impel	(a) big; abuse
	le the boxer With	(b) own; challenges
pain.	(h) and a	(c) stone; bricks
(a) wince	(b) gap	(d) glass; stones
(c) grumble	(d) fumble	52. I write a letter to you tentatively the
43. He is too to		dates of the program.
(a) strong	(b) modern	(a) involving (b) urging
(c) intelligent	(d) kind	(c) guiding (d) indicating
	a Lack of efficiency in	53. Contemporary economic development
	eas of the working of	differs form the industrial
Public sector une	•	revolution of the 19th century.
(a) positive	(b) surprising	(a) naturally (b) usually
(c) conspicuous	(d) simulative	(c) literally (d) markedly
•	was looking after the	54. Ravi had to drop his plan of going to
of sheep.	<i>и</i> ,	picnic as he had certain to meet
(a) crew	(b) gang	during that period.
(c) fleet	(d) flock	
•••	Director treated the	(a) preparations (b) observations
employees to a Lunch at an		(c) urgencies (d) commitments
expensive hotel.		55. It was Hot that day and the cable
(a) precious	(b) thriving	suffered the brunt of the heat.
(c) stupendous	(d) sumptuous	(a) treacherously (b) acceptably
		(c) unfailingly (d) unbelievably

56Eye-witness, the news reporter	64. He lives in the world of
gave a graphic description of how fire	(a) allusions (b) illusions
broke out.	(c) conclusions (d) delusions
(a) reporting (b) observing	65. There was serious between the two
(c) seeing (d) quoting	brothers.
57 my knowledge, Mr. Ashok has a	(a) altieration (b) alteration
prejudice foreigners.	(c) altercation (d) aberration
(a) in; for (b) as; towards	66. He lost the match easily because he had
(c) for; at (d) to; against	played a Five set match in the earlier
58. I will come tomorrow I hear to	round.
the	(a) sensational (b) grueling
(a) unless, contrary	(c) wonderful (d) controversial
(b) until, contradictory	67 by repeated failures he persisted
(c) except, oppose	with his research and finally succeeded
(d) despite, otherwise	is isolating the mosquito responsible
59. The children are so their parents are	for carrying malaria.
thinking of sending them to a school.	(a) unaffected (b) unmoved
(a) small, high	(c) uninfluenced (d) undaunted
(b) naughty, neighboring	68. Because of the bitter experiences of the
(c) misruled, lodging	past he Everywhere.
(d) unruly, boarding	(a) disbelieves (b) smells a rat
60. Only people are after death.	
(a) vicious, condemned	
(b) virile, therefore	69. On seeing the police approach, the
(c) virtuous, remembered	miscreants.
(d) virulent, glorified	(a) cooled their heels
61. The secretary the society's funds	(b) wore at their heels
He was dismissed.	(c) took to their heels
(a) robbed, thus	(d) took upon their heels
(b) pirated, therefore	70. The committee's appeal to the people
(c) misplaced, and	for money Little response.
(d) embezzled, therefore	(a) evoked (b) provoked
62. His life consists of of drinking	(c) gained (d) provided
punctuated by periods of drunken	71. He is very On meeting foreigners and
sleep.	befriending them.
(a) barrels (b) bouts	(a) anxious (b) find
(c) bowls (d) pints	(c) insistent (d) keen
63. When the morning the murder was	72. If a speech is full of pompous words, it
discovered.	is
(a) occurred (b) came	(a) verbose (b) bombastic
(c) arrived (d) happened	(c) grandiose (d) grandiloquent

73. We don't know v	vhat Him to commit	82. He was initially At the suggestion but
this crime.		was soon It himself.
(a) excited	(b) roused	(a) frowning, rejecting
(c) prompted	(d) attracted	(b) shocked, advocating
74. He is like a body	without a soul, an eye	(c) impressed, negating
without light or a	a flower without.	(d) thrilled, propagating
(a) smell	(b) fragrance	
(c) petal	(d) oclour	(e) suspicious, trusting
75. This is the c	hosen for the hospital	83. Shalini was not By the criticism and
complex to be bu	uilt next year.	paid no Even when her best friend
(a) area	(b) locality	talked against her.
(c) site	(d) sight	(a) bothered, attention
76. The photographs	in the papers bore no	(b) troubled, mind
At all to the o	riginal.	(c) threatened, warning
(a) nearness	(b) comparison	(d) deterred, heed
(c) identity	(d) resemblance	84. She was because all her plan had
77. Oh! Such a pret	ty girl. Whom has she	gone
?.		
(a) taken after	(b) took after	(a) elated, wild
(c) taken by	(d) took by	(b) dejected, splendidly
78 An accident	the train will arrive in	(c) distraught, awry
time.		(d) frustrated, magnificently
(a) besides	(b) accepting	85. He preaches liberal views but in
(c) despite	(d) barring	practice, he is not and is narrow-
79. It has now be	en that fifty-two	mined than almost any other person.
people died in th	e crash.	(a) hard, openly
(a) assured	(b) confirmed	(b) tolerant, more
(c) counted	(d) ensured	(c) ambitious, hardly
80. The Deputy M	anager To resign	IGH THE TONNER IN VOI
because all his p	oposals were Down	(d) acceptable, genuinely
by his superiors.		86. Shakti is a And he always does what
(a) offered, throw	vn	is and fruitful.
(b) gave, held		(a) optimist, hopeful
(c) began, kept		(b) pragmatist, practical
(d) willing, knock	ed	(c) erudite, educative
(e) threatened, t	urned	(d) idealist, theoretical
81. The counter cler	k was very busy and	87. When she explained truthfully all that
Not pay to Sa	meer's request.	had happened my were
(a) can, help	-	(a) story, true
(b) could, respec	t	
(c) had, cash		(b) doubts, dispelled
(d) did, attention		(c) doubts, discouraged
(e) certainly, acce		(d) suspicion, arouse

88.	The police was at last able to The	94.	Though she is By nature but she does
	Of her disappearance from her		not like that any stranger should on
	husband's home.		her privacy.
	(a) reveal, secret		(a) salubrious, interfere
	(b) expose, mystery		(b) garrulous, meddle
	(c) confirm, doubt		<ul><li>(c) gregarious, intrude</li><li>(d) lugubrious, lonely</li></ul>
	(d) solve, mystery	95	The writers still believe in the of
	The relations between two friends are	55.	grammatical rules.
	ever so that a slight		(a) conventional, observance
	•		(b) original, observation
	misunderstanding can them.		(c) classical, coping
	(a) tenuous; embitter		(d) romantic ignoring
	(b)fragile; cement	96.	She was declared heretic and charged
	(c) tenacious; break		with By court.
	(d) strong; sweeten		(a) crime, judicial
90.	Ravi a bit he was not invited by		(b) murder, district
	his friend to attend the party.		(c) blasphemy, eccliastical
	(a) took; before		(d) defamation, church
	(b) angered; since	97.	She is admired for her And always
	(c) expressed; than		avoids those who are
	(d) grumbled; when		<ul><li>(a) candour, hypocries</li><li>(b) plain, hypocrisy</li></ul>
91.	He is to Any kind of work with		(c) optimism, proud
	due sincerity.		(d) strength, weak
	(a) fond; perform	98.	
	(b) reluctant; entrust		politics where rules the roost.
	(c) determined; undertake		(a) clever, practical
		Sh	(b) willy, treacherous
	(d) eager; avoid		(c) wily, treachery
	Children are more Than adults, it is		(d) ideal, prestigious
	Their quickness in learning a new	99.	I am not about your success because
	language.		your approach to study is
	(a) intelligent, disproved by		disappointing.
	(b) adaptable, reflected in		<ul><li>(a) despaired, irresolute</li><li>(b) hopeful, regular</li></ul>
	(c) conservative, seen in		(c) optimistic, perfunctory
	(d) susceptible, demonstrated in		(d) happy, reckless
93.	of crops was due to continuous	100.	The war Immediately after the
	(a) destruction, draught	_	cease-fire proposal was bilaterally.
	(b) ruin, draft		(a) receded, exchanged
	(c) failure, drought		(b) started, prepared
	(d) depreciation, drift		(c) ended, accepted
			(d) extended, mltigated

	Answers							
1.(d)	2.(b)	3.(c)	4.(c)	5.(b)	6.(a)	7.(a)	8.(c)	
9.(d)	10.(d)	11.(b)	12.(c)	13.(c)	14.(d)	15.(c)	16.(d)	
17.(a)	18.(a)	19.(c)	20.(d)	21.(d)	22.(d)	23.(a)	24.(b)	
25.(b)	26.(b)	27.(d)	28.(c)	29.(b)	30.(b)	31.(d)	32.(b)	
33.(d)	34.(c)	35.(d)	36.(b)	37.(a)	38.(d)	39.(d)	40.(c)	
41.(d)	42.(c)	43.(d)	44.(d)	45.(d)	46.(d)	47.(d)	48.(d)	
49.(d)	50.(b)	51.(d)	52.(d)	53.(d)	54.(d)	55.(d)	56.(d)	
57.(d)	58.(a)	59.(d)	60.(c)	61.(d)	62.(b)	63.(c)	64.(b)	
65.(c)	66.(b)	67.(d)	68.(b)	69.(c)	70.(a)	71.(d)	72.(d)	
73.(c)	74.(b)	75.(c)	76.(c)	77.(a)	78.(c)	79.(c)	80.(e)	
81.(d)	82.(b)	83.(a)	84.(c)	85.(b)	86.(b)	87.(b)	88.(d)	
89.(a)	90.(d)	91.(c)	92.(b)	93.(c)	94.(c)	95.(a)	96.(c)	
97.(a)	98.(c)	99.(c)	100.(c)			•	<u> </u>	

Sporsholes Unleash the topper in you

# 15 CHAPTER

### ANTONYMS & SYNONYMS (विलोम और पर्यायवाची शब्द)

S.N.	WORD	Hindi Meaning	SYNONYMS	ANTONYMS
1.	Abate	रीकथाम कश्ना	moderate, decrease	aggravate, supplement
2.	Abject	প্রহাস	despicable, servile	commendable, praiseworthy
3.	Abjure	त्यागग	forsake, renounce	approve, sanction
4.	Abortive	निष्फल	vain, unproductive	effectual productive
5.	Absolve	दोषमुक्त कश्ना	pardon, forgive	compel, accuse
6.	Accord	शहमति	agreement, harmony	disagreement, discord
7.	Acrimony	হূংলাদন	harshness, bitterness	courtesy, benevolence
8.	Adamant	%टल	stubborn, inflexible	flexible, soft
9.	Adherent	पक्षपाती	follower, disciple	rival, adversary
10.	Adjunct	शहायक	joined, added	separated, subtracted
11.	Admonish	धिक्काश्ना	counsel, reprove	approve, applaud
12.	Adversity	विपत्ति	misfortune, calamity	prosperity, fortune
13.	Alien	विदेशी	foreigner, outsider	native, resident
14.	Allay	निशकश्णकश्ना	pacify, soothe	aggravate, excite
15.	Alleviate	कम कश्ना	abate, relieve	aggravate, enhance
16.	Allure	फुशलाग	entice, fascinate	repulse, repel
17.	Amplify	बढाग	enlarge, extend	lessen, contract
18.	Antipathy	द्यृणा	hostility, aversion	admiration, fascination

19.	Apathy	3दाशीनता	unconcern, indifference	concern, care
20.	Arraign	कलंक लगाना	charge, blame	exculpate, pardon
21.	Audacity	धृष्टता	boldness, arrogance	mildness, cowardice
22.	Authentic	विश्वक्षजीय	genuine, reliable	fictitious, unreal
23.	Awkward	ধ্ৰৱীৰ	clumsy, rough	clever, apt
24.	Axiom	श्वयंशिद्ध	maxim, truth	absurdity, blunder
25.	Baffle	चकश देना	frustrate, perplex	compose, facilitate
26.	Barbarous	बर्ब२	uncivilized, savage	cultured, humane
27.	Benevolence	कृपा	humanity, generosity	malevolence, inhumanity
28.	Bewitching	मोहित कश्नेवाला	magical, fascinating	repulsive, repugnant
29.	Bleak	बेरंग	dismal, gloomy	bright pleasant
30.	Brittle	নার্নুক	delicate, fragile	tough, enduring
31.	Bustle	हलचल	haste, flurry	slowness, quiet
32.	Calamity	ধ্রাদ্বা	adversity, misfortune	happiness, fortune
33.	Callous	कठोर	obdurate, unfeeling	compassionate, tender
34.	Calumny	चुगली	defamation, aspersion	commendation, praise
35.	Capable	<b>?</b> নঞ্চাস	competent, able	incompetent, inept
36.	Captivate	बंदी बनाना	charm, fascinate	disillusion, offend
37.	Captivity	कैंद	imprisonment, confinement	freedom, liberty
38.	Cavity	गुहा	depth, depression	elevation, projection
39.	Cease	ংয়ের্চ	terminate, desist	begin, originate
40.	Chaste	पवित्र	virtuous, pure	sullied, lustful
41.	Chastise	दंड देना	punish, admonish	cheer, encourage
42.	Compassion	दया	kindness, sympathy	cruelty, barbarity

43.	Comprise	शमावेश कश्ना	include, contain	reject, lack
44.	Concede	श्वीकार करना	yield, permit	deny, reject
45.	Concur	मिलना–जुलना	approve, agree	differ, disagree
46.	Consent	शहमति	agree, permit	object, disagree
47.	Consequence	परिणाम	effect, outcome	origin, start
48.	Consolidate	शमेकित	solidify, strengthen	separate, weaken
49.	Conspicuous	विशिष्ट	prominent, obvious	concealed, hidden
50.	Contempt	প্রদ্যান	scorn, disregard	regard, praise
51.	Contradict	ঞ্চাঁতন	deny, oppose	approve, confirm
52.	Contrary	विरोध	dissimilar, conflicting	similar, alike
53.	Dainty	খিচ্চ্য	elegant, delicate	clumsy, coarse
54.	Decay	क्षय	collapse, decompose	flourish, progress
55.	Deceit	छल	deception, artifice	veracity, sincerity
56.	Decipher	गूढलिपि पढना	interpret, reveal	misinterpret, distort
57.	Dedicate	शमर्पित	devote, consecrate	refuse, negate
58.	Defer	विलंब कश्ना	prolong, suspend	accelerate, expedite
59.	Defile	ঙ্গহ্যুব্ধ	contaminate, pollute	purify, sanctity
60.	Defray	युकाना	spend, pay	disclaim, repudiate
61.	Deliberate	বানৰুझक?	cautious, intentional	rash, sudden
62.	Delicious	श्वादिष्ट	palatable, tasteful	distasteful, unsavoury
63.	Demolish	গ্বহন্ত	ruin, devastate	repair, construct
64.	Deprive	वंचित	despoil, divest	restore, renew
65.	Deride	उपहाश कश्मा	mock, taunt	inspire, encourage
66.	Despicable	नीच	worthless, shameless	worthy, decent
67.	Disdain	तिश्ल्कार	detest, despise	approve, praise

68.	Eccentric	विलक्षण	strange, abnormal	natural, conventional
69.	Ecstasy	पश्मानंद	delight, exultation	despair, calamity, depression
70.	Efface	मिटाना	destroy, obliterate	retain, maintain
71.	Elevate	3प२ 3ठागा	dignify, heighten	deprecate, denounce
72.	Eliminate	हटा दें	expel, oust	restore, accept
73.	Eloquence	वाग्मिता	expression, fluency	halting, stammering
74.	Encumbrance	পাৎ	hindrance, obstacle	incentive, stimulant
75.	Endeavour	एंडेवर	undertake, aspire	cease, quit
76.	Enormous	विशाल	colossal, mammoth	diminutive, negligible
77.	Epitome	प्रतीक	precise, example	increment, expansion
78.	Equivocal	गोलमाल	uncertain, hazy	obvious, lucid
79.	Eradicate	उन्मूलन	destroy, exterminate	secure, plant
80.	Esteem	ধ্যাব্ব	respect, regard	ridicule, spurn
81.	Eternal	शनातन	perpetual, endless	temporary, momentary
82.	Evade	बचग	avoid, elude	acknowledge, confront
83.	Evident	श्पष्ट	obvious, apparent	obscure, concealed
84.	Fabricate	गढना	construct, produce	destroy, dismantle
85.	Fallacy	हेत्वाभाश	delusion, mistake	veracity, truth
86.	Falter	লঙগ্বিঙানা	stumble, demur	persist, endure
87.	Fanatical	कृहर	narrow-minded, biased	liberal, tolerant
88.	Fantastic	बढिया	fanciful, uncommon	ordinary, normal
89.	Feeble	गिर्बल	weak, frail	strong, robust
90.	Ferocious	म्रू	cruel, fierce	gentle, sympathetic
91.	Feud	প্রবাবন	strife, quarrel	fraternity, harmony

92.	Fleeting	ঞ্চালাসাঁমাহ	transient, temporary	enduring, eternal
93.	Flimsy	झीमा	trifling, transparent	firm, tenacious
94.	Fluctuate	3ता? चढाव	deflect, vacillate	stabilize, resolve
95.	Forsake	त्यागग	desert, renounce	hold maintain
96.	Fragile	नाजुक	weak, infirm	enduring, tough
97.	Frantic	उन्मत्त	violent, agitated	subdued, gentle
98.	Frivolous	तुच्छ	petty, worthless	solemn, significant
99.	Frugality	श्वल्प व्ययिता	economy, providence	lavishness, extravagance
100.	Gloom	3বৃংগি	obscurity, darkness	delight, mirth
101.	Glut	भ१मा१	stuff, satiate	starve, abstain
102.	Gorgeous	গব্য	magnificent, dazzling	dull, unpretentious
103.	Gracious	विमीत	courteous, beneficent	rude, unforgiving
104.	Grisly	भयानक	disgusting atrocious	pleasing, attractive
105.	Grudge	ঙ্গংনীস	hatred, aversion	benevolence, affection
106.	Guile	छल	cunning, deceit	honesty, frankness
107.	Hamper	बाधा	retard, prevent	promote, facilitate
108.	Haphazard	बेतश्तीब	random, unsorted	considered, arranged
109.	Hapless	দ্ধশাগী	unfortunate, ill-fated	fortunate, lucky
110.	Harass	परेशान	irritate, molest	assist, comfort
111.	Haughty	ন্ধগিमানী	arrogant, pompous	humble, submissive
112.	Hazard	जोखिम	Peril, danger	conviction, security
113.	Heretic	विधर्मी	non-conformist, secularist	conformable, religious
114.	Hideous	भयंक२	frightful, shocking	attractive, alluring
115.	Hypocrisy	पार्श्वंड	deception, affectation	sincerity, honesty
116.	Immaculate	शुद्ध	unsullied, spotless	defiled, tarnished

117.	Immense	<u>अ</u> त्यधिक	huge, enormous	puny, insignificant
118.	Immerse	डुबाग	submerge, involve	emerge, uncover
119.	Imminent	জাংন্টন	impending, brewing	distant, receding
120.	Immunity	प्रतिश्क्षा	prerogative, privilege	blame, censure
121.	Impair	ধ্বহাৰ কহনা	diminish, deteriorate	restore, revive
122.	Impartial	নিদচ্ঞ	just, unbiased	prejudiced, biased
123.	Impediment	ৰাগ্য	hurdle, obstruction	assistance, concurrence
124.	Impious	बिईमान	irreligious, unholy	pious, devout
125.	Impute	मढना	attribute, ascribe	exculpate, support
126.	Inclination	ব্ধুকাব	disposition, affection	disinclination, indifference
127.	Incompetent	ন্ধিধাস	inefficient, unskilled	dexterous, skilled
128.	Incongruous	बेमेल	inappropriate, absurd	compatible, harmonious
129.	Inevitable	প্রদহিচার্য	unavoidable, ascertained	unlikely, doubtful
130.	Infringe	3ल्लंघन	violate, encroach	comply, concur
131.	Ingenuous	निष्कपट	undisguised, naive	wily, crafty
132.	Insinuate	इशाश कश्ना	allude, hint	conceal, camouflage
133.	Insipid	फीका	tasteless, vapid	delicious, luscious
134.	Insolvent	दिवालिया	indigent, destitute	wealthy, solvent
135.	Instil	टपकामा	inculcate, inject	eradicate, extract
136.	Intricate	जटिल	tangled, complicated	regulated, orderly
137.	Intrigue	শারিখ	scheme, conspiracy	candour, sincerity
138.	Intrinsic	श्वाभाविक	genuine, fundamental	extraneous, incidental
139.	Invective	फटकार	accusation, censure	approval, acclamation
140.	Invincible	<b>क्र</b> जेय	unconquerable, impregnable	effeminate, languid

141.	Irrepressible	ংারা एকংগাঁ	irresistible, unconfined	composed, hesitant
142.	Jaded	क्लांत	tired, exhausted	renewed, recreated
143.	Jejune	बेशूद	dull, boring	interesting, exciting
144.	Jovial	<i>3</i> ল্লা <b>?া</b> पूर्ण	frolicsome, cheerful	solemn, morose
145.	Jubilant	3ল্লেংগিন	rejoicing, triumphant	melancholy, depressing
146.	Judicious	3चित	thoughtful, prudent	irrational, foolish
147.	Just	केवल	honest, impartial	unequal, unfair
148.	Justify	दोनों क्रोर मिलान	defend, exculpate	impute, arraign
149.	Juvenile	किशो२	young, tender	dotage, antiquated
150.	Keen	इच्छुक	sharp, poignant	vapid, insipid
151.	Kindred	<i>आत्</i> मीय	relation, species	unrelated, dissimilar
152.	Knave	धूर्त	dishonest, scoundrel	paragon, innocent
153.	Knell	श्नमयाधिवाली इांका?	death knell, last blow	reconstruction, rediscovery
154.	Knotty	विकट	complicated, difficult	simple, manageable
155.	Lavish	भव्य	abundant, excessive	scarce, deficient
156.	Lax	ढीला	slack, careless	firm, reliable
157.	Lenient	3ব্বাথ	compassionate, merciful	cruel, severe
158.	Liable	3त्तश्दायी	accountable, bound	unaccountable, apt to
159.	Liberal	उदार	magnanimous, generous	stingy, malicious
160.	Linger	ठहशना	loiter, prolong	hasten, quicken
161.	Listless	3দ্বাংশীন	indifferent, inattentive	brisk, attentive
162.	Lucid	चमकदार	sound, rational	obscure, hidden
163.	Lunacy	पागलपन	delusion, insanity	normalcy, sanity
164.	Lure	चाश	attract, entice	repel, dissuade

165.	Luscious	शुश्वाद	palatable, delicious	unsavoury, tart
166.	Luxuriant	विलाशी	profuse, abundant	scanty, meager
167.	Minute	मिनट	diminutive, miniature	large, colossal
168.	Miraculous	चमत्काश्पूर्ण	marvelous, extraordinary	ordinary, trivial
169.	Mitigate	कम कश्ना	alleviate, relieve	augment, enhance
170.	Modest	मामूली	humble, courteous	arrogant, pompous
171.	Molest	छेडना	harass, tease	console, soothe
172.	Mollify	থাসন কংনা	appease, assuage	irritate, infuriate
173.	Momentous	ণেৰ গৈ প্ৰहम	notable, eventful	trivial, insignificant
174.	Monotonous	नीश्य	irksome, tedious	Varied, pleasant
175.	Munificent	3दार	liberal, hospitable	Frugal, penurious
176.	Murky	बद्ली का	dusky, dreary	Bright shining
177.	Mutinous	बागी	recalcitrant, insurgent	Submissive, faithful
178.	Mutual	ধ্রাদশ্বী	joint, identical	Separate, distinct
179.	Negligent	लापश्वाही	inattentive, Careless	vigilant, careful
180.	Niggardly	कंज़ूशी शे	miser, covetous	generous, Profuse
181.	Nimble	तेज	prompt, brisk	sluggish, languid
182.	Nonchalant	बेपश्वाह	indifferent, Negligent	attentive, considerate
183.	Novice	नौरिार्श्विए	tyro, beginner	veteran, ingenious
184.	Noxious	हागिकाश्क	baneful, injurious	attentive, considerate
185.	Numerous	बहुत	profuse, various	scarce, deficient
186.	Obstruct	शेकना	impede, prevent	hasten, encourage
187.	Obvious	ব্যাहিথ	evident, apparent	obscure, ambiguous
188.	Occult	मनोगत	latent, ambiguous	intelligible, transparent
189.	Odious	धिनौना	malevolent, Obnoxious	engaging, fascinating

190.	Offensive	প্রদদানরনক	abhorrent, arrogant	docile, compliant
191.	Offspring	शंतति	descendant, sibling	ancestor, forefather
192.	Opaque	ঙ্গদাহিহাী	obscure, shady	transparent, bright
193.	Oracular	पेशीनगोई का	cryptic, vague	lucid, distinct
194.	Ordain	हुक्म देना	order, impose	revoke, abolish
195.	Ornamental	शजावटी	decorative, adorned	unseemly, plain
196.	Outbreak	प्रकोप	eruption, insurrection	compliance, Subjection
197.	Outrage	3ल्लंघन	offence, maltreatment	praise, favour
198.	Overwhelm	হুৰ	triumph, subjugate	flounder, falter
199.	Pamper	शंतुष्ट कश्मा	flatter, indulge	deny, disparage
200.	Paramount	आला दर्जे का	foremost, eminent	trivial, inferior
201.	Peerless	अद्वित्तीय	matchless, Unrivalled	mediocre, commonplace
202.	Peevish	चिडचिडा	perverse, sullen	suave, amiable
203.	Placid	থাঁন	tranquil, Calm	turbulent, hostile
204.	Pompous	गर्वित	haughty, arrogant	Unpretentious, humble
205.	Precarious	প্রনিধিযন	doubtful, insecure	assured, undeniable
206.	Predicament	হিম্থারি	plight, dilemma	resolution, confidence
207.	Premature	<i>क्ष</i> शामयिक	Precocious, untimely	belated, opportune
208.	Prodigious	ঙ্গংলাপাবিক	vast, enormous	unimpressive, diminutive
209.	Prodigy	कौतुक	miracle, marvel	normal, average
210.	Profligate	প্রদব্যাযী	dissolute, degenerate	virtuous, upright
211.	Profuse	विपुल	lavish, abundant	scarce, scantly
212.	Proscribe	देश शे निकालना	prohibit, exclude	solicit, include
213.	Protract	बढामा	prolong, delay	abbreviate, curtail
214.	Provoke	পৎকাৰা	inflame, incite	pacify, comfort

215.	Prudent	विवेकी	cautious, discreet	impetuous, unwise
216.	Quack	नीमहकीम	impostor, deceiver	upright, unfeigned
217.	Quaint	विचित्र	queer, strange	familiar, usual
218.	Quarantine	कोशंटीन	seclude, screen	befriend, socialize
219.	Quell	वश में कश्ना	subdue, reduce	exacerbate, agitate
220.	Questionable	ংাঁিবেচ্ঘ	dubious, Disputable	reliable, authentic
221.	Quibble	वक्रोक्ति	equivocate, Prevaricate	unfeigned, plain
222.	Ratify	पुष्टि कश्ना	consent, Approve	deny, dissent
223.	Ravage	নাগ	destroy, ruin	reconstruct, renovate
224.	Redeem	৫বর	recover, liberate	conserve, lose
225.	Remnant	প্তবহীস	residue, piece	entire, whole
226.	Remonstrate	प्रतिवाद कश्ना	censure, protest	agree, loud
227.	Retract	वापक्ष लेना	recent, withdraw	confirm, assert
228.	Reverence	প্রদ্রা	respect, esteem	disrespect, affront
229.	Rout	घोर पशजय	vanquish, overthrow	succumb, withdraw
230.	Rustic	देहाती	rural, uncivilsed	cultured, refined
231.	Ruthless	म्रू	remorseless, inhumane	compassionate, lenient
232.	Sarcastic	कटु	ironical, derisive	courteous, gracious
233.	Saucy	शजीव	impudent, insolent	modest, humble
234.	Scanty	প্তল্प	scarce, insufficient	lavish, multitude
235.	Shabby	ব্যর্বথ	miserable, impoverished	prosperous, thriving
236.	Shrewd	चालाक	cunning, crafty	simple, imbecile
237.	Slander	बद्नामी	defame, malign	applaud, approve
238.	Sneer	3पहाश	mock, scorn	flatter, praise
239.	Solicit	मांगना	entreat, implore	protest, oppose

240.	Sporadic	छिटपुट	intermittent, scattered	incessant, frequent
241.	Squalid	मलिन	dirty, filthy	tidy, attractive
242.	Stain	গ্রহুরা	blemish, tarnish	honour, purify
243.	Stupor	व्यामोह	lethargy, unconsciousness	sensibility, consciousness
244.	Subsequent	জাगामी	consequent, following	Preceding, previous
245.	Substantial	ଚାମ	considerable, solid	tenuous, fragile
246.	Subvert	पलट देना	demolish, sabotage	generate, organize
247.	Superficial	পারচী	partial, shallow	profound, discerning
248.	Sycophant	चापलूश	parasite, flatterer	devoted, loyal
249.	Taboo	নিউগ্র	prohibit, ban	permit, consent
250.	Taciturn	କ୍ଷल्पभाषी	reserved, silent	talkative, extrovert
251.	Tedious	ग्रेशदिलचश्प	wearisome, irksome	exhilarating, lively
252.	Temperate	शीतोष्ण	cool, moderate	boisterous, violent
253.	Throng	পাঁ	assembly, crowd	dispersion, sparsity
254.	Timid	डश्पोक	diffident, coward	bold, intrepid
255.	Tranquil	থান	peaceful, composed	violent, furious
256.	Transient	क्षणिक	temporal, transitory	lasting, enduring
257.	Trenchant	तल्थ्वी	assertive, forceful	feeble, ambiguous
258.	Trivial	तुच्छ	trifling, insignificant	significant veteran
259.	Tumultuous	3ଥल–પુથल	violent, riotous	peaceful, harmonious
260.	Tyro	नौरिार्श्विए	beginner, learner	proficient, veteran
261.	Uncouth	গঁবাথ	awkward, ungraceful	elegant, graceful
262.	Usurp	हडपना	seize, wrest	restore, compensate
263.	Utterly	बिलकुल	completely, thoroughly	deficiently, incompletely
264.	Vagrant	ধ্রাবাথ	wanderer, roaming	steady, settled

265.	Valid	मान्य	genuine, authentic	fallacious, deceptive
266.	Valour	वीश्ता	bravery, prowess	fear, cowardice
267.	Vanity	घमंड	conceit, pretension	modesty, humility
268.	Venerable	<u>क्रा</u> दरणीय	esteemed, honored	unworthy, immature
269.	Venom	বিচ্য	poison, malevolence	antidote, benevolent
270.	Veteran	वयोवृद्ध	ingenious, experienced	novice, tyro
271.	Vicious	शातिश	corrupt, obnoxious	noble, virtuous
272.	Vigilant	ব্রামন্ডিক	cautious, alert	careless, negligent
273.	Volatile	पर्टिर्वतनशील	light, changing	heavy, ponderous
274.	Vouch	जमानत देना	confirm, consent	repudiate, prohibit
275.	Vulgar	ধ্বহিাচ্চ্য	inelegant, offensive	elegant, civil
276.	Waive	माफ करें	relinquish, remove	impose, clamp
277.	Wan	वान	pale, faded	bright, healthy
278.	Wane	पतन	decline, dwindle	ameliorate, rise
279.	Wary	ংগবহান	cautious, circumspect	heedless, negligent
280.	Wed	विवाह कश्ना	marry, combine	divorce, separate
281.	Wicked	शैतान	vicious, immoral	virtuous, noble
282.	Wield	फिशना	use, employ	forgo, avoid
283.	Wilt	विल्ट	wither, perish	revive, bloom
284.	Yearn	हुकडना	languish, crave	content, satisfy
285.	Yield	प्राप्ति	surrender, abdicate	resist, protest
286.	Yoke	दाशत्व का चिह्न	connect, harness	liberate, release
287.	Zeal	उत्शाह	eagerness, fervour	apathy, lethargy
288.	Zenith	शीर्षबिन्दु	summit, apex	nadir, base

# **16** CHAPTER

## Phrasal Verb (वाक्यांश क्रियाएँ)

Account for sth	To explain the reason for	किसी कारण का जबाव बताना
Act out	Express an emotion in your	कार्य रूप में परिवर्तित करना
	behavior.	किसी अन्य रूप में कार्य करना
	Perform something with actions	
	and gestures.	
Act up	Behave badly or strangely.	अनुचित या अभद्र व्यवहार
Act upon	To take action because of	सुझाव पर कार्य करना
	something like information	
	received.	
	Affect.	
Act for	To work in place of somebody.	किसी के स्थान पर कार्य करना
Act on	To leave effect/to have an effect.	प्रभाव डालना
Act as	To work in certain form	किसी रूप में कार्य करना
Act up to	put into practice	व्यवहार में लाना
Add up	To join or unite so as to increase in	से जुडना जिससे भार या माप में बढोत्तरी
	size, quantity, quality or scope	हो
Answer for	To be responsible for	जबाव देह होना
Argue away	To get rid of by argument	बहस द्वारा छुटकारा पाना
Argue against	To discuss in apposition	विरूद्ध बहस करना
Ask for	To demand something	किसी वस्तु की माँग करना
Ask after	To make inquiries about the health	किसी के सेहत के बारे में पूछना
	of sbn	NCN (200
Ask about	To enquire something	किसी वस्तु के विषय में पूछना
Attend to	To apply oneself	ध्यान देना
Attend on	To accompany/to serve	साथ देना, सेवा करना
Back down	To give up claim	दावा छोड देना
Back up	To support	समर्थन करना, सहायता देना
Back off	To retreat, to choose no to take	दावा छोडना
	action.	
Back out	Withdraw, fail to keep and	मुकर जाना, कार्य को करने से पहले पीछे
	arrangement to promise	हट जाना
Back upon/count	To rely on	विश्वास करना या होना
on		
Bear away	Bear of, to win, to get	जीतना / प्राप्त होना
Bear on/upon	To be relevant	से संबंधित होना
Bear down	Exert downward pressure/crush	दबाव डालना / कुचलना, परास्त करना
Bear up	To hold correct, support	सीधा रखना / सहारा देना
Bear down on	To move rapidly	तेजी से चलना

Bear in mind	To remember	याद रखना	
Bear with	Tolerate with someone	सहन करना	
Bear out	To support the truth/conform	पुष्टि करना, सही साबित करना	
Become of	To happen	घटित होना (किसी व्यक्ति के साथ)	
Beat up	To prepare a mixture	मिश्रण तैयार करना	
Beat about	To search	तलाश करना	
Beat in	To crush	कुचलना	
Beat off	To attack	आक्रमण करना	
Beat out	To forge the metal	भट्टी ⁄ गढना	
Break down	To lose self-control, fail or collapse (5th)	आत्म नियंत्रण खो बैठना, खराब होना	
Break away	To became free	स्वतंत्र हो जाना	
Break with	To quarrel	झगडा करना	
Break into	To disturb/enter by force	हस्तक्षेप करना, चोरी के इरादे से घुसना	
Break up	To depart/close the relation	चले जाना	
Break out	Begin suddenly	अचानक होना	
Break forward	Produce	उत्पादन करना	
Bring about	To cause to happen	घटित होने का कारण बनना	
Bring off	To rescue	बचाना	
Bring forth	To produce	उत्पन्न करना	
Bring back	To call to mind	याद दिलाना	
Bring down	To kill or to wound	मरना या घायल करना	
Bring round	Restore to consciousness	होश में लाना	
Bring out	To publish	प्रकाशित करना	
Bring forward	To draw attention to	ध्यान आकर्शित करना	
Bring in	To introduce	अवगत कराना	
Bring up	Nourish/look after	देखभाल करना	
Blow in	To come in suddenly	सहसा प्रवेश करना	
Blow over	To pass off without a series consequence	बिना किसी गंभीर प्रभाव के गुजर जाना	
Blow out	To extinguish by blowing	हवा द्वारा बुझाना	
Blow up	To destroy by an explosion	विस्फोट के द्वारा बर्वाद कर देना	
Blow down	To uproot	गिराना	
Bow out	To make one's exit	बाहर निकाल देना	
Bow down	To crush	कुचलना	
Call for	To order	आदेश देना	
Call out	To challenge to duel	द्वन्द्व युद्ध के लिए ललकारना	
Call up	To recollect	याद करना	
Call off	Postpone indefinitely or annul	किसी नियत अनुबंध को रोकना	
	something that was scheduled		
Call in	To withdraw from	प्रचलन से हटा लेना/परामर्श के लिए	
	circulation/summon	बुलाना	
Call upon	To request	निवेदन करना	
Call on	To pay a visit	भेंट करना/थोडी देर को मिलना	

Carry over	To win		
Carry over	To postpone	स्थगित करना	
Carry away	To lose self-control	आत्म नियंत्रण खो देना	
Carry through	To complete	पूर्ण करना	
Carry out	To put into practice	व्यवहार में लाना	
Carry on	To continue, pay a brief visit	जारी रखना, मिलने के लिए आना	
Carry forward	To transfer to a new column	नये पृष्ठ पर ले जाना	
Carry across	Meet by chance	अचानक मिलना	
	Summon	ईलाज या परामर्श के लिए बुलाना	
Carry in		रसाज या परागर के लिए बुलाना समाप्त करना	
Carry off	To end	याद करना	
Call up	Recollect	पाद करना प्रयोग त्याग देना	
Cast aside	To give up using	जोडना	
Cast up	To add		
Cast away	To reject	मना कर देना	
Come about	To happen	घटित होना	
Come away	To become detach	अलग कर देना	
Come in	To enter	प्रवेश करना	
Come round	To make informal visit	अनौपचारिक दौरा करना	
Come back	To return	लौटना	
Come out with	To utter	बोलना	
Come to the	To speak directly	साफ–साफ कहना	
point			
Come out	To publish/be known	प्रकाशित करना / प्रकट होना	
Come down	To fall to a lower place	अपेक्षाकृत निम्न स्तर पर आ जाना	
Come up	To come to a upper place	अपेक्षाकृत उच्च स्तर पर पहुंच जाना	
Come over	To cross the obstacle	बाधा पार कर लेना	
Come along	To move forward	आगे बढना	
Come through	To survive	बच जाना	
Come on	To continue	जारी रखना	
	To advance	आगे ना TODDEN IN VO	
	To attack	आक्रमण करना	
Come between	To interfere	बाधा डालना	
Come down on	To scold	डांटना	
Come upon	To meet by chance	संयोगवश मिलना	
Come off	To become detached	अलग होना	
Come by	To pass/get	गुजरना	
Come down with	To begin to suffer with	ग्रस्त होना	
Come at	To attack	आक्रमण करना	
Come to grief	Suffer	कष्ठ भोगना	
Come across	Meet by chance/found	किस्मत से मिलना	
-	unexpectedly		
Count on	To rely on	विश्वास करना, निर्भर होना	
Count on		काटकर अलग कर देना	
Count on Cut off	To remove by cutting	काटकर अलग कर देना	

Cut up	To destroy utterly	बुरी तरह बर्बाद कर देना	
Cut out	To stop the supply	आपूर्ति बंद कर देना	
Cut back	To reduce something	कम कर देना	
Cut down/chop		काट कर गिरा देना	
down	To throw down by cutting		
Cut in	To come in abruptly	बाधा डालना	
Cry for	Need badly or disparately	बहुत जरूरत होना	
Deal in	To have business in something	किसी वस्तु का व्यापार करना	
Deal with	To have business with somebody	कैसी के साथ व्यापार करना	
Die off	To be remove gradually by death	एक–एक कर के मर जाना	
Die of	To die with some disease	किसी बीमारी से मर जाना	
Die away	To languish	दुर्बल हो जाना	
Die back	To come to an end	अंत हो जाना	
Die out	To become extinct	कम हो जाना	
Die hard	Difficult to leave	मुश्किल से छूटना	
Do with	To accept to have relation	संबंध बनाये रखना	
Do over	To attack	आक्रमण करना	
Do out	To clean	साफ करना	
Do away with	To abolish	उन्मूलन करना	
, Do down	To cheat	धोखा देना	
Do by	To treat	व्यवहार करना	
, Do for	To be sufficient for	पर्याप्त होना	
Drop away	To disappear gradually	गायब हो जाना	
Drop in	To come in gradually	प्रकट होना, आना	
Drop off	To fall asleep	सो जाना	
Drop on	To punish	सजा देना	
Done for	Reunion	पुनर्मिलन	
Fall off	To withdraw	हटा देना	
Fall upon	To attack	आक्रमण करना	
Fall for	To be deceived	धोखा देना	
Fall in with	To agree	सहमत होना	
Fall from	To refuse	मुकर जाना	
Fall through	To come to nothing/to fail	असफल हो जाना	
Fall over	To stumble	ठोकर खाना	
Fall in	To take place	स्थान ले लेना	
Fall away	To revolt	विद्रोह करना	
Fall back	To retreat/turn back	पीछे हटना	
Fall on	To come across	परिचित होना	
Fall down	To fail	असफल हो जाना	
Fall back on	To take support	मदद लेना	
For good	Forever	सदा के किए	
Fall out	Quarrel	झगडना	
Fly at	Attack	आक्रमण करना	
	Criticize or shout angrily.	गुस्से से चिल्लाना	

Fly into	Change emotion quickly.	जल्दी समय गुजरना	
Fob off	Make or persuade someone to	किसी चीज को मानने के लिए किसी को	
	accept something.	मनाना झूठ बोलना और धोखा देना	
	Lie or deceive someone.		
Get across	To annoy	नाराज होना	
Get across	Communicate successfully.	बतचीत करना, पार जाना	
Get through	To pass, to succeed.	उत्तीर्ण होना	
Get back	To recover, to return to something.	पुनः प्राप्त करना	
Get about	To go from place or place.	जगह–जगह जाना	
Get out	To move	चले जाना	
Get on	To make progress	उन्नति करना	
Get on	Enter a bus, train, plane etc.	किसी बस ट्रेन या प्लेन में घुसना	
Get in	To enter	प्रवेश करना, सफल होना	
Get up	To rise	जगना, उठना	
Get off	To escape	बच निकलना/बाहर निकलना	
Get around	To visit many places	भ्रमण करना	
Get at	Criticize, be able to reach, find,	आलोचना करना, किसी चीज तक पहुँचना,	
	access.	मतलब जानना	
	Mean		
Get into	To became interested	रूचि लेना	
Get along	To meet with progress	उन्नति करना	
Get down	To alight, to descend	उत्तरना	
Get away	Go on holiday or for a short break.	कम समय के लिए कही पर जाना	
	Move, leave somewhere		
	Escape	कही जाना	
		बच निकलना	
Get up	To rise/leave	उगना / जागना / जाना	
Get over	To recover	ठाक करना उन्नति करना	
Get ahead	Progress		
Give over	Stop doing	त्यागना	
Give forth	To publish	प्रकाशित करना घोषणा करना	
Give out	To announce	धाषणा करना बाँटना	
Give away	To distribute	बाटना लौटाना	
Give back	To return		
Give down	To let flow	बहने देना	
Give up	Stop doing something.	किसी काम को रोकना	
Give in	Surrender, accept defeat to yield	हार मानना, झुकना	
	Return something which was	उधार ली गई चीज लौटाना	
Confor	borrowed.	किसी चीज को बहुत चाहना	
Gag for	Want something a lot.	किसी के खिलाफ दल बनाना	
Gang up	Form a group against something or someone.	। पगत्ता पगाखलाक दल बनाना ।	
Go ahead	To progress	उन्नति करना	
Go by	To work accordingly	नियमानुसार काम करना	
Go for	To fetch	लेकर आना	

Go off	Begin to dislike	नापसंद करने वाला	
Go on	To continue, to proceed	जारी रखना	
Go back on	To fail to keep words/to break own	वचन निभाने में असफल होना	
	promises		
Go through	To discuss something	चर्चा करना	
-	To look at something	किसी चीज को देखना	
	To finish	खत्म करना	
Go with (sth)	To choose one thing rather than	किसी चीज को चुनना	
	another		
Go away	To depart	चले जाना	
Go about	To set to work at	काम में लग जाना	
Go about	To go from place to place	एक जगह से दूसरी जगह जाना	
Go down	To sink	डूब जाना	
Go over	To inspect the detail	सम्पूर्ण निरीक्षण करना	
Go abroad	To go out of country	विदेश जाना	
Go out	To extinguish	बुझाना	
Hold on	To keep in a strong position.	डटे रहना	
	To wait	प्रतीक्षा करना	
Hold back	To hesitate/keep secret	हिचकिचाना	
Hold over	To postpone	स्थगित करना	
Hold up	To be delayed	रोकना / देर करना	
Hold fast	To grasp firmly	मजबूती से पकडना	
Hold off	To delay	देंर करना	
Hold out	To continue to make demand	मांग करते रहना	
Hold forth	To speak publicly	सबके सामने कहना	
Hold out on	To refuse	मना करना	
Hold in	To continue	जारी रखना	
Jump in	To get quickly into a vehicle	तेजी से सवार होना	
Jump at	To accept eagerly	स्वीकार करना	
Jump on	To attack crushingly	बुरी तरह आक्रमण करना	
Jump to	To make and energetic start	उत्सुकता पूर्वक आरंभ करना	
Keep in	To restrain	वश में रखना	
Кеер ир	To maintain	बनाये रखना	
Keep on	To continue	जारी रखना	
Keep out	To let not enter	प्रवेश न करने देना	
Keep back	To conceal/confuse	छिपाना	
Keep away	To prevent from coming	आने से रोकना	
Keep off	To avoid	दूर करना	
Knock down	Knock down with force	ताकत से किसी को नीचे गिराना	
	While crossing the road a child was		
	knocked down by a car.		
Lay aside	To save-Accumulate money for	बचाना, भविष्य के लिए पैसा बचाना	
	, future use		
Lay up	To store	रखना, जमा करना,	

Lay out To spread		फैलाना, विस्तार	
Lay down To surrender, to give up arms		आत्मसमर्पण करना	
Lay off	To stop employing	निलंबित करना	
Lay on Leave alone	To have no dealing	कोई संबंध न रखना	
Leave off	To discontinue	बंद कर देना	
Leave behind	To pass	ग्जर जाना	
Leave out	Not to include	शामिल न करना	
Leave out	Not to interfere with	बाधा न डालना	
Let off	To excuse, not to punish sb.	क्षमा करना	
Let out	To reveal, to permit to exit	उजागर करना, जाने देना	
Let in	To open the doors in	दरवाजा खोलने देना	
Let into	To allow to enter	प्रवेश की अनुमति देना	
		गुजरने की अनुमति देना	
Let through	To allow to pass To earn livelihood	आजीविका चलाना	
Live by		सिद्धान्तो को मानना	
Live by	To follow	किसी अप्रिय अनुभव को झेलना	
Live through	To survive a difficulty	उम्मीद के अनुसार होना	
Live upto	To reach an expected standard	किसी खास भोजन पर रहना	
Live off	To live on a particular food	खास पैसा जो जरूरत के लिए हो	
Live on	To have money for the need		
Look into	To examine/investigate	ध्यान देना, जांच करना	
Look down	To regard as an inferior/hated	घृणा करना	
on/upon		- <u>}-</u>	
Look through	To revise, to understand	दोहराना, समझना	
	thoroughly		
Look on	Regards as	मानना	
Look out	To be watchful	सावधान रहना निरीक्षण करना	
Look over	To inspect one by one		
Look about	To examine the surroundings	निरीक्षण करना सीधे देखना	
Look at	To pay direct attention	साथ दखना देखभाल करना	
Look after	Take care of someone/something		
Look for (sth)	To try to find something	खोजना खोजना	
Look up (sth)	To search for something in a	खाजना	
	dictionary or other book		
Look into	To investigate	जॉच पडताल करना	
Look forward to To anticipate pleasantly		उत्सुकता से प्रतिक्षा करना	
Make off To conclude, depart hastily		निष्कर्ष निकालना, शीघ्रता से चले जाना	
Make up	To settle	समझौता करना	
Make after To pursue		पीछा करना	
Make over	To transfer	परिवर्तन करना	
Make up To compensate		क्षतिपूर्ति करना	
Make out	To manage to see or understand	किसी व्यक्ति/ चीज को समझना	
Over come	Win	विजयी होना	
Pull through	Recover from illness	बीमारी से उबरना	
Pull down	To demolish	कम करना, ध्वस्त करना	

Put up with	To tolerate, to bear	सहना	
Put out	To extinguish	बुझा देना	
Put in	To submit	पेश करना	
Put forward	To show	पेश करना	
Put by	To lay aside	बचाना, अलग रखना	
Put down	-	बल से दबाना	
Put on	To suppress by force To wear	पहनना	
Put off	To take off	उतारना	
Puton	Hold back to a later time (duties,	स्थगित करना	
	questions, or issues)		
Passed away	To die	गूजर जाना	
Run through	Waste	बर्बाद करना	
Run after	To pursue	पीछा करना	
Run up	Increase	बढाना	
Run into	Collide with, meet accidently	टकराना, अचानक मिलना	
Run get	Exhaust	थकना	
Run over	To crush by a vehicle	कुचलना	
Run down	To criticize, to crush	आलोचना करना, कुचलना	
Run down	To lose power, to allow to decline	धीरे–धीरे कमजोर पडना	
Run about	To walk here and there	इधर–उधर घूमना	
Run away	To abscond	भाग जाना	
Run through	To pierce	चुभना	
Set about	To begin, to initiate effort	शुरू होना	
Set up	To establish	किसी कार्य को प्रारंभ करना	
Set upon	To attack suddenly	अचानक आक्रमण करना	
Set a part	Reserved	आरक्षित	
Set in	Establish	स्थापित करना	
See off	To separate with somebody	विदा होना	
Set out	Stand on a travel	रवाना होना	
Stand by	To be ready, to support	कार्यवाही के लिए तैयार रहना, मदद करना	
Stand for	To represent or mean	अर्थ होना, किसी विचार को समर्थन देना	
Stand out	To be noticeably better	तुलनात्मक रूप से विषिश्ट होना	
Stand up	To be valid	मान्य होना	
Step down	To rising	पद त्याग करना	
Step up	To increase	गति या मात्रा बढाना	
Sept for	To call someone for help	किसी को मदद के लिए बुलाना	
Take after	Be similar to a relative, imitate in	सदृश्य होना	
	behavior		
Take aback	To surprise	अचंभित हो जाना	
Take down	To write	लिखना	
Take off	To fly (plane), to put off (clothe)	उडना, उतारना	
Take on	To accept a new responsibility	कोई दायित्व संभालना	
Take on	To face in competition	प्रतियोगिता में सामना करना	
Take over	To take responsibility for or control	पद,नियंत्रण, दायित्व संभालना	
		ו ארו זיד ו, או ארא ארו ארו ארי	

	of	
Take up	To start, to occupy	शुरू करना, लेना
Take in	To deceive	धोखा देना
Turn around	To make changes	पूरी तरह बदल देना
Turn down	To refuse or reject	अस्वीकार करना
Turn off	To discourage, to switch off	हतोत्साहित करना, लाईट बंद करना
Turn on	To excite, to switch on	उत्साहित करना, लाईट चालू करना
Turn out	To come to a meeting किसी कार्यक्रम में षामिल होना	
Turn out	To happen to be in the end अंत में साबित होना	
Turn up	To appear, to arrive unexpectedly	कही पहुँचना
Take it easy	Relax आसान समझना	



## **17** CHAPTER

## One Word Substitution (एक शब्द प्रतिस्थापन)



1	Anaduna	पीडानाशक	Modicino which loscons pain
1.	Anodyne	पाडागाराक आदि होगा	Medicine which lessens pain
2.	Addicted	ଆାର ହାବା	One who has become dependent on
			something or drugs
3.	Amoral	अंगैतिक	Lacking any sense of moral standards
			or principles
4.	Archive	लेखाका? या	A building where government/public
		ऐतिहाशिक अभिलेख	records are kept
5.	Amphibian	3भयच२	Operating or living on land and in
			water
6.	Archaeology	দুহানবে বিব্বান	Study of ancient things like tombs,
			buried towns
7.	Archer	तीरंदाज	A person who shoots with a bow and
			arrows
8.	Architect	शिल्पका२	A person who designs buildings and
-			also supervises their construction
9.	Atheist	नाश्तिक	One who does not believe in god's
0.	0 0		existence
10.	Assent	किशी प्रश्ताव पर	Official agreement to a proposal
10.	/ isserie	औपचारिक शहमति	
11.	Astronaut	क्वंतरिक्ष यात्री	One who physically travels in space
12.	Agnostic	প্রেরীयवादी	One who believes that nothing can be
			said about god
13.	Aquatic	রনেয়্থ	A plant that grows in water
14.	Aviary	पक्षीगृ <u>ह</u>	Place where birds are kept
15.	Anarchist	% श्वराजकतावादी	One who plans to destroy all
10.			government
16.	Adultery	ব্যিগিন্থাথ	Woman who has extra marital
10.	Additery		
17	Accetic	कारण कार्गण	relationship
17.	Aseptic	आतम शयंम	Leading a life of self-discipline
18.	Antiquated	पुशना व्यक्ति	A person behind time
19.	Arsenal	গহন্যানাৎ	Public building where weapons are
			made and stored
20.	Abrogate	निश्श्त कश्ना	To do away with a rule

21.	Bigot	धर्मान्ध	A person who holds an opinion or
			belief strongly in defiance of reason of
			arguments
22.	Byre	गोशाला	Place where cows are sheltered
23.	Bohemian	ৰ্নুটিবাদ্বী	One who does not follow the usual
			rules of social life
24.	Bankrupt/insolvent	दिवालिया	A person who is unable to pay his debt
25.	Bilingual	दुभाषीय	People who speak two languages.
26.	Bureaucracy	नौकश्शाही	The rule of officials
27.	Biography	ন্ধান্দেকথা	Life-history of a person written by
			another.
28.	Carnivorous	मांशाहारी	One who eat flesh
29.	Contemporary	शमकालीन	Belonging to the same period
30.	Crematorium	থাববাहग्रह, থসথাান	A place where dead bodies are burns
			and reduce to ashes
31.	Conscientious	कर्तव्यनिष्ट	Govern by a scene by duty
32.	Capitalism	पूँजीवाद	Economic structure organized and
			controlled by capitalists
33.	Compensate	क्षतिपूर्ति कश्ना	Give something to make up
			somebody's loss
34.	Carnage	शामूहिक हत्या	Killing of a large number of people
	1 stat	POP	especially in war
35.	Cripple	क्षपंग	A person who is unable to walk or
			move properly
36.	Cosmopolitan	शर्वदेशीय	A man who is broad and international
			in outlook
37.	Criminology	প্রদথাগ্র বিব্রান	Science of crimes and criminals
38.	Calligraphy	शुन्दर लिखने की	The art of science of beautiful
		कला	handwriting
39.	Cemetery	कब्रिश्तान	A tract of land used for burial
40.	Crematory	शवदाह्यह	A furnace where a corpse can be
			burned and reduce to ashes
41.	Chapel	गिरजाघर	Small room for worship
42.	Conservative	ব্দটিবাদী	A person who is against to change
43.	Diplomacy	कूटनीति	The art practiced b statesman or
			politics
44.	Demography	जनशंख्या का अध्ययन	Study of population

45.	Druggist	औषधि विक्रेता	A person who is qualified to prepare and sell drugs
46.	Dynasty	कुलीन, राजवंश	Succession of ruler belonging to one
			family
47.	Dialogue	शंवाद	A conversation between two
			people/the line spoken by the
			character in a play or drama
48.	Elegy	शोकगीत	Poem written on the death of someone
			loved and lost
49.	Entomology	कीटविज्ञान	Study of insects
50.	Epigraph	आर्दशवाक्य, शिलालेख	A quotation at the beginning of some
			piece of writing
51.	Epitaph	श्माश्क, श्मृति	A summary statement of
			commemoration for a dead person
52.	Edict	ধ্রাইথাদর	A formal or authoritative proclamation
53.	Egoist	अंहवादी	A self-centered person with little
			regards for other
54.	Epilogue	उपशंहार	A short speech address directly to the
			audience by an actor and the end of
			play
55.	Ethnology	मानव जाति विज्ञान	Science of the races of mankind and
	0 0		their relation
56.	Ecology	দহিষ্মিথনি বিক্সান	A scientific study of the relationship
			between plants and the environment.
57.	Explore	खोज कश्ना	Travel into a country for the purpose of
		Unicasi	learning about it
58.	Extricate	कठिनाइयों शे परे	Free from difficulties
59.	Emigrant	प्रवाशी	One who leaves one's country in order
			to settle permanently in others
60.	Ethics	নীतিখাহন্স	The study of moral values
61.	Foster child	घाय पालित शंतान	A child brought up by person who are
			not his parents
62.	Famine	क्रकाल	A dreadful shortage of food.
63.	Fraud	धोखेबाजी	Act of deceiving somebody in order to
			make money
64.	Forgery	রান্দেশারী	Dealing of counterfeit things
65.	Genetics	आनुवंशिकी विज्ञान	The study of heredity
66.	Glossary	शब्दशंग्रह	List of explanation of words

67.	Groan	कशहना	A deep sound made by someone in
			pain
68.	Herbivorous	शाकाहारी	One who vegetarian
69.	Hedonist	क्षुव्ववादी	One who believes that gaining pleasure
			is the most important thing in life
70.	Hermaphrodite	3भयलिंगी	Creature having both male and female
			organs
71.	Invulnerable	अभेदा, अजेय	Immune to attack, impregnable
72.	Interlude	क्षंतशल/मध्यांतश	Interval between two events
73.	Incomprehensible	न शमझने योम्य	Statement which cannot be
			understood
74.	Invoice	बिल में लिखना	List of goods with their price
75.	Innocuous	প্রहাगिक?	Not injurious to physical or mental
			health
76.	Infantry	पैदल शेना	Soldiers who fight on foot
77.	Incredible	अविश्वश्वनीय,	Beyond belief or understanding
		<i>क्र</i> तुल्यनीय	
78.	Inundation	ৰাভ	A rising of a body of water
79.	Invocation	आहवान, प्रार्थना	A prayer asking god's help as a part of
			religious service (supplication)
80.	Involution	काम को बाँटना	Reduction in size of an organ/ the act
	0 0	6	of sharing in the activities
81.	Immortal	अनश्वर, अमर	A person of enduring fame/not subject
			to death
82.	Imperialism	शाम्राज्यवाद	Policy of extending a countries and
		Unieasr	influence
83.	Illiterate	নিথঞ্চাথ/জনঘত	A person who cannot read or write
84.	Illegal	गै२ कानूनी	Forbidden or prohibited by low
85.	Indispensable	<b>अ</b> निवार्य	That cannot be done without
86.	Illegible	প্রদাচ্য	A writing that cannot be read
87.	Innocent	निरपराद्य/अहानिकार	Not guilty of a crime or sin
88.	Legacy	पैत्रिक शम्पति	Property given by father/ a gift of
			personal property
89.	Legible	पठनीय	Handwriting that can be easily read
90.	Legend	पौराणिक पारंपरिक	An old story handed down from the
		কথা	past
91.	Monarch	থারার্বার	The rule of queen, king
92.	Materialistic	भौतिकवादी	A person with whom money or gain is
			the most important consideration

93.	Monument	श्माश्क	A building etc. made in memory of
			some person or to commemorate a
			historical event
94.	Manifesto	হ্যাচ্যতাদর	Policy of political party
95.	Mammal	श्तनपायी	Animals which nourished with milk
96.	Memento	यादगा२	Something kept as a reminder
97.	Massacre	নথাঁচাথ	Cruel and indiscriminate killing of a
			large number of human
98.	Manual	निर्देशो की एक पुश्तक	A book of instructions
99.	Misanthropist	मानवद्भेषी	One who hates mankind
100.	Misogynist	नारी द्वेषी	One who hates women
101.	Misogamist	विवाह द्वेषी	One who hates marriage
102.	Maiden/spinster	अविवाहित अधिक उम की औरत	Young and unmarried girl/woman
103.	Museum	शंग्रहालय	Building in which historical things are kept
104.	Misoneist	पुशतनवादी	A person who hates new things
105.	Mortuary	मुर्दाघ२	A place where dead bodies are kept
106.	Monastery	ਸਠ	A building of circular shape
107.	Mores	रीति, रिवाज	Customs and habits of a particular
100	Martal	নংবহ	group
108.	Mortal		Capable of causing death
109.	Manuscript	हस्तलिपि	Paper written in one's own handwriting
110.	Nepotism	भाई–भतीजावाद	Favouring own kith and kin
111.	Numismatist	<i>मु</i> द्राशाश्त्र 🖉 🖉 🖉	One who collects coins
112.	Noxious	ধ্রনিষ্टকাহী	The thing which is harmful and poisonous
113.	Obituary	मृत्यु शूचना	Notice of the death of a person
114.	Omniscient	ংর্নবিব্রানা	One who claims to know everything
115.	Omnipotent	शर्वशक्तिमान	One who has total power
116.	Omnipresent	शर्वव्यापी	One who present everywhere
117.	Optimist	ধ্রাহ্যাবাব্বী	One who looks at the bright side of
			things
118.	Orphan	ধ্রনাথ	A child whose parents are dead
119.	Osteology	हडि्डयों का अध्ययन	The study of the bones
120.	Ocean logy	महाशाग२ का अध्ययन	Study of ocean and ocean phenomena

121.	Ornithologist	पक्षीविज्ञानी	Someone who scientifically studies the birds
122.	Omnivorous	ংগ্বাদ্বাহাথ	One who eats everything
123.	Primitive	आदिम, प्राचीन	A person who belongs to early age of civilization
124.	Probable	হাঁপবনা	Having a high chance to be true or real
125.	Pacifist	शांतिप्रिय	A person who believes in the total
			abolition of war
126.	Philanthropist	मानवप्रेमी	One who love human kind
127.	Phrenology	नाक का अध्ययन	A branch of medical science that deal
			with nose and it's disease
128.	Paleontology	जीवाश्म का अध्ययन	Study of fossils
129.	Parasite	परजीवी	One who lives/survive on other/others
			lives
130.	Psychopathology	मरितष्क रोगों का अध्ययन	The study of mental disease.
131.	Pathology	रीम निदान	The study of the disease
132.	Propensity	শুঙ্গান	Having natural tendency to something
133.	Posthumous	मश्णोपशंत	Child born after the death of its father
134.	Pessimist	নিহাগানাদ্বী	One who looks at the dark side of
			things
135.	Philomuse	कलाप्रेमी	A person who loves art.
136.	Postmortem	शव परीक्षण	Medical examination of a body
137.	Privilege	विशेषाधिकार	Right or advantage available to a
			person
138.	Parable	नीति-कथा	To explain a spiritual truth
139.	Revocation	श्वंडन कश्ना	The state of being cancelled or
			annulled
140.	Reticule	महिला का पर्श	A woman's drawstring handbag usually
			made of net used in 18 <sup>th</sup> and 19 <sup>th</sup>
			century
141.	Ridicule	मजाक बनाना	Language or behavior intended to
			humiliate
142.	Registrar	पंजीयन अधिकारी	A person who keeps records or
			registers in a university or town counci
143.	Recite	शुनाना, याद्दाश्त शे जोश शे बोलना	To say aloud from memory
144.	Reciprocity	लेग-देन की प्रथा	Practice of give and take

145.	Surveyor	ংর্বিঞ্চাক	A person whose occupation is to surve lands or buildings
146.	Spiritualism	%ाध्यात्मवाद	Relief that the only reality in the world
			is spirit.
147.	Secularism	धर्मनिश्पेक्षता	View that education and other matter
			should be divorced from religion
148.	Somniloquist	नींद में बात कश्ने वाला	One who talks while sleep
149.	Somnambulist	नींद में चलने वाला	One who walks in sleep
150.	Sterilize	कीटाणुगाशक	To free anything from germs, make
			free from bacteria
151.	Tangible	जिशे देखा व छुआ जा शके	Things that can be seen and touched
152.	Tenant	किशएदार	A person who pays a rent for the use of
			a room, house or land
153.	Telescope	टेलीश्कोप, दूरीबीन	Instrument for viewing objects at a distance
154.	Toxicology	বিহা গাংন্য	Study of poisons.
155.	Theist	<i>§</i> जारिलक/ईश्वरवादी	One who believes in god
156.	Unanimous	शर्वशम्मत	A decision taken by the votes of all
157.	Vegetarian	शाकाहारी	One who eats only vegetables
158.	Whisper	फुश–फुशाना	Speak in a very low tone
159.	Widower	विद्युर	A man whose wife is dead
160.	Widow	विद्यवा	A lady whose husband is dead
161.	Witch	डायन, जादूगश्नी	A woman supposed to have magic
		Unleast	powers, usually to do evil
162.	Wages	मजदूरी	Payment of work done especially foe
			labour of mechanical kind
163.	Withhold	शामना कश्ना	Stand, refuge to give up
164.	Abattoir	कशाईखाना	Place where animals are killed for foo
165.	Ablution	धार्मिक श्लाग	Ritual washing of the body
166.	Accomplice	?াह−ঞ্ <del>জ</del> प∕াधी	Helper in a wrong deed or crime
167.	Advertisement	বিব্রাদন	A public notice offering or asking for
			goods, services, etc
168.	Afforestation	वनशेपण	The act of forestation by painting man
			trees
169.	Agenda	द्योषणा पत्र	Items of business for consideration at meeting
170.	Aggressor	%ाक्रमणकर्ता	Someone who attacks first

171.	Agnosticism	जो ईश्वर के अरिलत्व	Doubtful about the existence of god
		पर शंका करे	
172.	Alien	गैर नागरिक	One who belongs to different country
			race of group
173.	Altruist	परीपकारी	One who lives and works for the
			welfare of others
174.	Amateur	गैर पेशेवर	Lacking pro fissional skill or expertise
175.	Amnesty	क्षमादान	A general pardon of political offender
176.	Amphitheatre	ঞ্চহ্লোডা/ইনস্সুদী	A designated section of seats in any
			part of a theater
177.	Analgesia	दर्द का एहशाश न	The loss of ability to feel pain while st
		होगा	conscious
178.	Anarchist	ঙ্গথারক	One who wishes to destroy all
			established government's law and
			order
179.	Antagonist	विरोधी	One that opposes other
180.	Antidote	ত্রह१गाशक	A medicine to cure the effect of poiso
181.	Aphasia	वाचाघात	Loss of ability to understand speech
182.	Apostate	धर्मत्यामी	One who abandons his religious faith
183.	Armistice	युद्ध विशम	The cessation of warfare before a
			treaty is signed
184.	Ascetics	शंत्रयाशी	One who practices self-denial as a
	19101	n 0 n	spiritual discipline
185.	Astrology	डयोतिषशाश्त्र	Science of the influence of the stars of
			human affairs
186.	Avaricious	लालची	One who is greedy
187.	Bond	%तुबंध–पत्र	Agreement or engagement that a
			person is bound to observe
188.	Belligerent	योद्धा, लडाका	One who is engaged in fighting
189.	Bier	<i>ঙ্গ</i> র্থী	A stand to support a corpse or a coffi
			prior to burial
190.	Barbarism	बर्बश्ता	State of being uncivilized, ignorant or
•			rude
191.	Bachelorhood	कुवाशपन	A state of being unmarried (of a man)
192.	Bay, gulf	खाडी	A part of the sea/lake in closed by a
	-~1/0~		wide curve of the shore
193.	Beach	शमुद्धतट	A stretch of sand/stone along the edg
±55.			
			of the sea

194.	Bellicose	लडाकू	A person who is fond of fighting
195.	Belligerent	युद्धश्त	Engaged in war/fight
196.	Benefactor	घर्मोपकारी	One who gives financial help to a
			school/hospital
197.	Biennial	द्भिवर्षीय	That which happen once in two years
198.	Bigot	कट्टर	One who is filled with narrow and
			prejudice opinion
199.	Bilingual	ব্লিগাজীয	One who can speak two languages
200.	Blaspheme	ईश्वर के श्विलाफ	Speaking irreverently about god or
		बोलना	sacred things
201.	Bookworm/bibliophilic	किताबी कीडा	One who is interested in reading books
			and nothing else
202.	Botany	বনস্দিবি বিব্রান	The science of vegetable life
203.	Catalogue	পু্য্যীদন্স	List of books and other articles
204.	Centenary	शताब्दी	Hundredth anniversary
205.	Circumlocution	घुमा-फिश के बात कश्ने वाला	A roundabout way of expression
206.	Cognate	एक ही उत्पति के	Having the same source or origin
207.	Colleagues	शहकर्मी	Person working in the same department
208.	Collusion	कपटशंघी	Secret agreement for a fraudulent purpose
209.	Conflagration	भीषण अगिन काण्ड	Huge destructive fire
210.	Congruent	ৎার্বাगशम	Ideal in all respect
211.	Conscription	अनिवार्य शैनिक शेवा	Compulsory enlistment for military or other services
212.	Contagious	शंकामक	Which spreads by physical touch or contact
213.	Coronation	शडयाभिषेक	Ceremony of crowning a king
214.	Curfew	कर्प्रयू	An order that certain
			activities/movement are prohibited
215.	Consummate	उत्कृष्ट	Perfect in the practice of an art
216.	Delible	मिटाने योग्य	That which can be effaced or blotted
			out
217.	Delegate	प्रतिगिधि	Persons chosen or elected by other to express their views
218.	Delusion	भ्रम	A false notion or idea about anything

219.	Depot	<i>क्र</i> त्याचारी	Ruler with unlimited power especially a
			cruel and oppressive one
220.	Derisory	ताना माश्ने वाला	Not to be considered serious
221.	Dead	मृत/बेका२/बेजान	A language that is no longer spoken
222.	Dictatorship	तानाशाही/निरंकुशता	Government carried on by an absolute
			ruler
223.	Diplomacy	कूटनीति	The skill and policy of a country's
			statesmen and politician/skill in dealin
			with people
224.	Discrepancy	विश्वंगति	Difference between two things that
			should be the same
225.	Draw	ন্ধনির্দিत	The result of the match where neither
			party wins
226.	Dwarf	बौना	A person, plant or animal who/which i
			below the usual size.
227.	Epidemic	शंकामक रोग	Disease affecting many people at the
			same place and time
228.	Eternal	अनंत	Exiting for ever-without any beginning
			or ending
229.	Etymology	থাৰু নিৰ্मাण বিব্ধান	The science which deals with
			derivation of words
230.	Euphemism	ধ্রান্ডৰ থীলা	Bombastic style of writing
231.	Euphonious	शुरीला	Sounding pleasant
232.	Euphoria	अत्यंत खुशी	A strong feeling of happiness
233.	Evanescent	क्रश्थायी	Of a very short duration or period
			/ephemeral /transient
234.	Explicable	विवेचनात्मक	That which can be explained
235.	Extravaganza	अतिशयी नाटक	Public activity which takes place in a
			very elaborate, colorful and expensive
			way
236.	Egregious	पक्का, घोश	That surpasses all other
237.	Epic	महाकाब्य	Long poem about a nation's past
			history or its heroes (A long narration
			poem)
238.	Fallacy	গ্রস	False or mistaken belief
239.	Fanatic	कट्टर	One who is filled with excessive and
			mistaken enthusiasm

240.	Gamble	রুঞ্জা	To play games of chance, etc for money
241.	Gastronomy	ওলেস জাहাথ বিব্বান	Science and art of preparing and appreciating good food
242.	Geology	পুয়র্গ বিব্বান	The science of earth's history and rock
243.	Gobble	लालची की तश्ह खाना	Fat Fast, noisily and greedily
244.	Heterogeneous	विषम	Things which contains elements of different nature
245.	Holocaust	पूर्णाहूति	Large scale destruction by fire
246.	Homogeneous	ংগ্দাঁয	Things which contain elements of the same nature
247.	Horticulture	बागवानी	Art of growing vegetables, fruits etc
248.	Hospitable	मेहमाननवाज	Fond of entertaining guest
249.	Hypochondria	पित्तोन्माद	Abnormal or unnecessary anxiety about one's health
250.	Impeccable	पापातीत, निर्दोष	Not capable of doing wrong
251.	Introspect	मनन कश्ना	To examine one's own thought feelings
252.	Irrefutable	क्रखंडनीय	That which cannot be refuted or answered
253.	Innumerable	क्रशंश्व्य	That which cannot be counted
254.	Inextinguishable	न बुझाने योग्य	That cannot be used up
255.	Impiety	अधर्म, नाश्तिकता	Lack of respect especially for god or religion
256.	Imbecile	मूर्स्व	Adult person with abnormally low intelligence
257.	Informant	शूचना देने वाला	A person who gives information
258.	Infidel	धर्म, निदक, नारिलक	Person with no belief in a religion
259.	Imminent	ধ্যাথান্য	Which is about to happen
260.	Intemperate	<u>क्र</u> शंयमी	That which is showing lack of self- control
261.	Intrigue	জর্যস	Making of secret plans to do something bad
262.	Idolatry	मूर्तिपूजन	The worship of idols or images
263.	Illicit	अवैध	A trade or act prohibited by law
264.	Imaginary	काल्पनिक	Exiting only in the mind
265.	Immigrant	<i>क्र</i> प्रवाशी	A person who comes to one country from another in order to settle there
266.	Immune	प्रतिश्क्षित	Free from infection

267.	Impalpable	<i>क्र</i> श्पर्शनीय	Incapable of being perceived by touch
268.	Impenetrable	अप्रवेष्य	That which cannot be penetrated
269.	Imperceptible	क्रदृश्य	That which cannot be perceived by sense
270.	Impertinent	गुश्ताख	Not showing proper response
271.	Impiety	शम्मान की कमी	Lack of respect or religious reverence
272.	Imponderable	<i>क्र</i> शोचनीय	That which cannot be guessed or calculated
273.	Imposter	बहुरक्षपिया	One who assumes a character or title not his own to
274.	Impracticable	अव्यवहारिक	Incapable of being practiced
275.	Impregnable	अजेय/अमेघ	Too strong to be overcome or defeated
276.	Impromptu	बिना तैयारी का	Something said or done without preparation
277.	Inadmissible	क्रश्वीकार्य	That which cannot be admitted or allowed
278.	Incomparable	अतुलनीय/अतुल्य	That which cannot be compared
279.	Incurable	क्षशाध्य	Which can't be cured
280.	Indefatigable	जो थके नही	Incapable of being tired
281.	Indefensible	ঙ্গথ্যুথঞ্চিব	Which cannot be defended
282.	Indelible	ঙ্গमিट	Which cannot be erased or forgotten
283.	Indemnity 0	मुआवजा	Compensation for loss
284.	Indestructible	ধ্যনথবহ	That which cannot be destroyed
285.	Indignant	अन्याय के काश्ण युद्ध	Angry at injustice
286.	Indispensable	ধ্রদহিচার্য	That without which one can't do
287.	Indivisible	क्षविभाज्य	That which cannot be divided
288.	Ineligible	<i>क्र</i> योग्य	Not suitable to be elected or selected under the rules
289.	Inexplicable	<i>छ</i> वर्णनीय	Which cannot be explained
290.	Inexplicit	अप्रकट	Not definitely or clearly expressed
291.	Inexpressible	<i>क्र</i> वर्णनीय	That which cannot be expressed in words
292.	Infections	शंकमण	A disease which spreads through air and water
293.	Inimitable	जो अनुकश्णीय न हो	Incapable of being imitated
294.	Insurrection	बगावत	Rising in arms against an established government

295.	Intercede	হিন্দ্দাহিগ কহনা	Place to obtain a favor to save
			someone else
296.	Intercept	रीकना	To check or stop on way
297.	Intrigue/conspire	শোরিংা কংনা	Make or carry out secret planning
298.	Introspection	<i>क्वात्म</i> निशिक्षण	Examination of self-thought or feeling
299.	Invisible	अदृश्य	That cannot be seen
300.	Indelible	अमिट, पक्का	Cannot be removed or erased
301.	Legislature	विधायिका	The point of govt. which is concerned
			with making of rules
302.	Patrimony	पैतृक	Inherited from father or male ancesto
303.	Placard/poster	বিব্রাদন	Written or printed notice
304.	Polygon	बहुभुज	A figure with many angles or sides
305.	Prejudice	पूर्वाग्राही	Be biased against
306.	Premonition	দুর্বাঙ্গাংন	Forewarning of an impending danger
307.	Oath	থাদখ	Solemn undertaking with god's help t
			do something
308.	Rebel	द्रोहो	One who takes up arms against the
			government
309.	Recapitulate	शंक्षेप में दोहराना	Repeat the main points
310.	Reconcile	मेल-मिलाप कश्ना	Bring about harmony or agreement
311.	Recluse	एकांतवाशी	One who lives alone and avoids
	1 stal	non	company
312.	Reconnaissance	किशी श्थान का शैन्य	Information gathering activity about
		श्वेंक्षण	enemy forces
313.	Redundancy	ন্ধনাবংকনা	When something is unnecessary
			because it is more that what needed
314.	Relegate/Demote	র্ব্রা ঘटনা	Reduce to a lower position
315.	Remission	क्षमा	Pardon or forgiveness for breaking
			religious laws
316.	Rendezvous	मिलन-श्थान	Place fixed or meeting or assembling
317.	Renegade	धर्मपरित्यामी	Person who changes his religious
			belief/support to someone else of
			some other nation
318.	Repartee	हाजिश जवाबी	Witty and clever answers
319.	Repercussion	দ্রসাব	Effect of some event, action or decision
320.	Replica	प्रतिकृति	Copy or reproduction of a work of art

321.	Repository	गोदाम	Place where things are stored for
			safety
322.	Republic	गणतंत्र	Political system in which the supreme
			power lies in a body of citizens who car
			elect people to represent them
323.	Septic	शंदेही	One who is doubtful
324.	Screech	चीखना	Cry out in shrill voice
325.	Scrimmage	श्वींचातानी	Confuse struggle or fight
326.	Sedition	शजशत्ता के विरूद्ध	Act or speech for inciting the public
		ন্ধগিযান	against the government
327.	Scurry	छोटे कदमों शे तेजी शे	Move hurriedly with short steps
		चलग	
328.	Senility	जीर्णावश्था	Extreme old age when a man behaves
			like a fool
329.	Siesta	दोपहर का आशम	Period of rest or sleep after lunch
330.	Smother	दम घोंटना	Kill by suffocation (especially by
			covering the face with something)
331.	Sonorous	शुरीला	Having a deep and pleasant sound
332.	Thermometer	तापमापी	An instrument for measuring
			temperature
333.	Traitor	देशद्वीही	One who betrays one's country
334.	Truant	कामचो२	One who stays away from school/work without permission
335.	Turncoat	সর্বাথ	Disloyal
336.	Unavoidable	প্রদহিচার্য	That which cannot be avoided
337.	Unique	<b>अ</b> नोखा	The only one of its types
338.	Uxorious/henpecked	जोरू का गुलाम	Foolishly fond of one's wife
339.	Vendetta	वंशानुगत/पुर्श्तेनी	Feud in which the relatives the dead or
		হ্নমতা	injured take revenge
340.	Vindictive/vengeful	प्रतिशेधी	Having or showing a desire for revenge
341.	Virulent	जहरीला	Highly poisonous effect
342.	Accountable	किशी बात के लिए	Liable to being called to account
		जवाबदेही	answerable
343.	Attic	କ୍ଷटारी	A space or room just below the roof of
			a building
344.	Behead	शर कलम कश्ना	To cut off the head
345.	Bifurcate	दी भागों में काटना	To cut something into two pieces,
			sever

346.	Bottleneck	किशी के विकाश को रोकने वाला	A situation that stop an activity from progressing
347.	Bourgeois	मध्य वर्ग	A member of the middle class
348.	Bridle	घोडे का लगाम	A part of a horse's harness that goes or
			to its head
349.	Bronco	आधा अप्रत्याशित घोड या शाँड	A wild or half trained horse or bull
350.	Buffoon	नाटक के लोगों को हँशाने वाला	An actor in a theatrical performance whose business council
351.	Borough	शहर के भीतर छोटा शहर	A small town within a town with con
352.	Ballet	नृत्य नाटिका	governing council An artistic dance form performed to music using precise and highly formalized set steps
353.	Bossy	हुक्म चलाने वाला	One who always commands people
354.	Bisque	एक प्रकाश का शूप	A rich, creamy soup typically made with shellfish
355.	Blizzard	बर्फ का तेज तूफान	A severe snowstorm with high winds and low visibility
356.	Chauvinism	क्रंघ देशभक्ति	Fanatical patriotism, activity indicative of belief in the superiority of men over women
357.	Circumstantial	पारिश्थितिजन्य शाक्ष्य	Clues available at a scene
358.	Commemorate	श्मरणोत्शव, श्माश्क	To keep a great person or event in people's memory
359.	Conceited	क्षंहका२, घमण्ड	To have a very high opinion of oneself
360.	Congenital	রন্সরার	Belonging or pertaining to an individua from birth
361.	Cynic	जो हर बात पर शक करता हो	One who questions everything
362.	Colt	घोडे का बच्चा	Young male horse
363.	Constellation	तरीं का शमूह	Group of stars
364.	Callous	द्याहीन	Showing or having cruel disgrace to other
365.	Calumny	गलत आरीप	To making of false and defamatory statements in order to damage someone's reputation slander

366.	Cenotaph	श्मारक	A tomb like monument to someone
			buried elsewhere, especially
			commemorating people who died in
			war
367.	Centennial	হাঁীৰী শোলगিহে হাঁ	Of or relating to a hundredth
		शंबंधित	anniversary
368.	Centurion	शौं शैंगिकों के दल	The commander of a century on the
		का शेनापति	ancient roman
369.	Cortege	থাব যাত্মা	A solemn procession, especially for a
			funeral
370.	Credential	দ্রमাण দর	A document attesting to the truth of
			certain stated facts
371.	Creditable	प्रशंशनीय	Deserving public acknowledgement
			and praise
372.	Culpable	गिंदगीय	Deserving blame
373.	Defection	किशी का त्याग कश्ने	The abandonment of one's county or
		की श्रिथति	cause
374.	Depreciate	अवमूल्यन	Failing to discharge one's duty,
			dereliction
375.	Dodo	न उडने वाला पक्षी जो	A flightless bird now extinct
		अब विलुप्त हो गया	
376.	Dunce	मूर्ख	A person who is slow to learn
377.	Dirge	किशी मृत व्यक्ति की	A poem or song for the dead
		याद में लिखी हुई	
378.	Drizzle	कविता हल्की बारिश	Light rain folling in your fine drops
378.		जो चुपके शे दूशरीं	Light rain falling in very fine drops One who secretly listens to the tall of
579.	Eavesdropper	की बात शुनता है	others
380.	Effervesce	गैश का बुलबुला	
560.		गरा या बुलबुला छोडना	Give off bubbles of gas
381.	Evacuate	खतरे की जगह शे	To shift people from a place of dange
•		लोगों को बाहर	to a safe place
		गिकालगा	
382.	Exonerate	आरीप शे मुक्त कश्ना	Free somebody from blame, guilt or
			obligation
383.	Extent	विद्यमान	Still exiting and known
384.	Esoteric	হচহন্য রিহা হাির্ফ ক্রুछ	Which is known by a few person
		लोग जागते हैं	
385.	Ewe	मादा भेंड	Adult female sheep

386.	Encyclopedia	किताब जिशमे हर	Book that gives information about
		प्रकाश की शूचना होती है	every branch of knowledge
387.	Equinox	जब दिन एवं शत एक	The day when night and day both are
		ही अवधि के होते हैं	equal
388.	Exquisite	बहुत शुंदर एवं नाजुक	Extremely beautiful and delicate
389.	Exemplary	बहुत अच्छा	Extremely good
390.	Embellish	হারাবट ক্বংনা	Make (something) more attractive by
			the addition of decorative details or
			features
391.	Emblazon	किशी आकृति आदि का	Conspicuously inscribe or display (a
		किशी चीज पर श्पष्ट	design) on something
		খির্স্য	
392.	Embroil	मुश्किल या विवाद में	To involve (someone) deeply in an
		फंशाना	argument, conflict or difficult situation
393.	Empathy	दूशरीं की भावनक्षीं को	The ability to understand and share th
		शमझने का गुण	feelings of another
394.	Entrepreneur	उद्यमी, व्यवशायी	Someone who organize a business
			venture and assumes the risk for it.
395.	Exonerate	दोष मुक्त कश्मा	Pronounce not guilty of criminal
			charges
396.	Epigram	बुद्धिमानीपूर्ण कथन	A pithy saying or remark expressing ar
		20 m	idea in a clever and amusing way
397.	Equivocal	शंदिग्ध, अश्पष्ट	Of doubtful character or sincerity
			dubious
398.	Erroneous	गलत 💫 🖉	Wrong, incorrect
399.	Fanatic	विचारीं शे कट्टर	Marked by excessive enthusiasm for
			and intense devotion to a cause or ide
400.	Footnote	किताब में पेंज के नीचे	An ancillary piece of information
		लिःश्वी टिप्पणी	printed at the bottom of a page
401.	Forerunner	अग्रदूत, पूर्वशूचक	A person or thing that precedes the
			coming or development of someone o
			something else
402.	Harangue	সঙকাক্ত সাজত্য	A noisy and bombastic speech
			addressed to a large assembly
403.	Haunt	किशी जगह पर	Visit a place often
		बाश–बाश जागा	
404.	Hedonist	वह जो जीवन में	One who believes that gaining pleasur
		भौतिकवादी हो	is the most important thing in life

405.	Heifer	गाय जिशने बच्चे को	A cow that has not bred
		जन्म नहीं दिया है	
406.	Hardened	किशी चीज़ शे	Not affected by anything
		<i>क्र</i> प्रभावित	
407.	Haggard	थका हुआ एवं पीडित	Looking exhausted and unwell,
			especially from fatigue, worry, or
			suffering
408.	Humanist	मानवतावादी	Marked by humanistic values and
			devotion to human welfare
409.	Intermediary	मध्यश्थता कश्ने वाला	One who mediates to settle disputes
410.	Incendiary	बडी मात्रा में क्षाग पैंदा	That which causes large fire
		कश्मे वाला	
411.	Incandescent	गर्म होने पर तेज	That which gives bright light when
		प्रकाश देने वाला	heated
412.	Jurisdiction	न्याय देने वाला दल	A fixed territory in which authority can
			be exercised
413.	Jettison	बेकाश शामान फेंक	To throw unnecessary or unwanted
		देना (खतरे मे)	things from ship
414.	Jibe	कटु टिप्पणी	An insulting remark
415.	Jovial	श्वुशनुमा	Cheerful and friendly
416.	Knell	अंतिम शंश्कार के	Sound of the funeral bell
		शमय बजने वाला घंटा	
417.	Ladger	आय-व्यय का लेखा	A book of accounts showing debits and
	12101	वाली किताब	credits
418.	Liar	गुफा	An underground living place for big
			animals
419.	Mirage	मृग मरीचका	An appearance of objects often
			simulating the appearance of water
420.	Momentous	महत्वपूर्ण अवशर	An occasion of great importance
421.	Monopoly	एकाधिकाश	Sole right to make and sell some
			invention
422.	Monotheist	जो एक ईश्वर पर	One who believes in a single god
		विश्वाश करे	
423.	Mores	किशी शमूह की 	Customs and habits of a particular
		पश्म्पश	group
424.	Mummy	मृत शरीर पर लमाया	Body of a human being or animal
		हुआ लेप	embalmed for burial
425.	Matrilineal	मातृवंशीय	Of or based on kinship with mother or
			the femaleline

426.	Metallurgy	ঘান্ত বিব্বান	The branch of science concerned with the properties of metals and their production and purification
427.	Mocktail	शराबशहित पेय पदार्थो का मिश्रण	A non alcoholic drink consisting of a mixture of fruit juices or other soft drinks
428.	Namesake	दूर्शरे के शमान नाम का	Somebody or something with the same name as somebody or something else
429.	Neurotic	मानशिक अवशाद शे पीडित	A person suffering from nervours brea down
430.	Numb	दर्द महशूश न होना	To cause to feel no pain
431.	Nomad	खानाबदीश	Member of a tribe that wanders from place to place
432.	Nerd	किशी खाश क्षेत्र का विशेषक	A single minded expert in a particular technical field
433.	Nifty	कौशलपूर्ण	Particularly good, skillful, effective, stylish
434.	Nimble	फुर्तिला	Quick and light in movement or action agile
435.	Nocturanal	शत में शक्रिय	Active at night
436.	Ode	प्रशंशा, गान करने वाली कविता	A poem in praise
437.	Opinionated	अपने विचारा में कट्टर	Strong and unchanging in opinion
438.	Omnibus	लेखक द्वारा लिखे लेखों का शंग्रह	A volume containing several novels or other items previously published separately
439.	Parole	दंडक्षवकाश	A temporary release allowed on certai conditions
440.	Parley	शंधिवार्ता कश्ना, विचार विमर्श कश्ना	A negotiation between enemies
441.	Predator	एक जानवर जो दूशरे जानवर का शिकार करता है	An animal which prays on other animals
442.	Proclaim	द्योषणा कश्ना	Say publicly that something important is true
443.	Prophet	भविष्य वक्ता, पैंगम्ब२	One who foretells events correctly
444.	Psyche	गहरी भावनाएँ	Innermost feeling

445.	Psychic	मजबूत मानशिक शक्ति	One who has strong mental power
		वाला	
446.	Pedant	पढाई में नियमों के	One who emphasizes greatly on rules
		पालन पर जोर देने	in study
		वाला	
447.	Proselyte	किशी शिद्धांत को	One who persuades someone to accep
		अपनाने के लिए जो?	a particular belief
		देना	
448.	Paranoia	लोगों के प्रति भय	A mental diseases when people are
			afraid of others
449.	Patriarch	परिवार का पुरूष	The male head of the family
		मुखिया	
450.	Prelude	भूमिका	The introduction of background at the
			beginning of a play
451.	Positivist	ঙ্গাৎ্যাবাদ্বী	Someone that always follows the
			positive view
452.	Preface	किताब की प्रश्तावना	An introduction to a book
453.	Preoccupation	किशी विचार शे मग्न	The state or condition of being
			preoccupied or engrossed with
			something
454.	Propensity	प्रवृतिि या झुकाव	An inclination or natural tendency to
			behave in a particular way
455.	Prophecy	भविष्यवाणी	A prediction of what will happen in the
			future
456.	Proscenium	मंच पर परदे के आगे	The part of a theatre stage in front of
		का भाग	the curtain
457.	Psalm	पवित्र गीत, भजन	A sacred song or hymn
458.	Pyre	चिता	A heap or combustible material,
			especially one for burning a corpse as
			part of a funeral ceremony
459.	Quarantine	शीमित कश्ना	
439.			Confinement to one place to avoid
460	Deserves		spread of infection
460.	Reconnaissance	-	Information gathering activity
461.	Retaliate	का काम जैशा को तैशा	Give tit for tat.
		एकांत में शहने वाला	
462.	Recluse	৮কাণ এ ২ছন বালে।	A person who withdraws from the
			world to live in seclusion and often in
			solitude
463.	Referendum	जनमत	Asking everyone for an opinion

464.	Reticent	कम बोलने वाला	One who speaks less
465.	Rhetoric	प्रभावशाली क्रौर शांति की रिश्वति	A condition of rest and feeling calm
466.	Repose	आराम और शांति की रिश्वति	A condition of rest and feeling calm
467.	Reciprocate	पाश्म्परिक क्वादान-प्रदान	To give and receive mutually
468.	Sacrilege	<b>अ</b> पवित्रीकश् <u>ण</u>	Violation of something holy of sacred
469.	Samaritan	जो दूशरीं की शहायता करता हो	One who helps others
470.	Seismograph	भूकंप की तीव्रता मापने	An instrument for detecting
		का यंत्र	earthquakes tremor
471.	Sot/topper	जिरेंने शराब की लत हो	One who is a habitual drunker
472.	Stampede	भगदऽ	A sudden rush of frightened people or animals
473.	Stevedore	जहाज शे शामान चढाने-उताश्ने वाला	One who loads and uploads ships
474.	Stowaway	मुफ्त में यात्रा के लिए जहाज में दफ्फपना	One who hides away on a ship to obtain a free passage
475.	Subpoena	कोर्ट में उपस्थिति का आदेश	An order requiring a person to attend court
476.	Subsistence	गुज़२-बक्षर के लिए पर्याप्त धन	Income just sufficient to live on
477.	Swansong	अंतिम लेख, श्चना या भाषण	A person's last utterance
478.	Seer	भविष्य बताने वाला	One who tells what will happen in future
479.	Synagogue	यहूदियों का धर्म श्थल	A place of worship of the jews
480.	Shiver	डर या ठंड रो कॉंपना	To shake slightly and uncontrollably as a result or being cold, frightened, or excited
481.	Sobriquet	उपनाम	A person's nickname
482.	Sprint	थोडी दूर तक तेज दौडना	To run at full speed over a short distance
483.	Stack	चीजों का देर	A pile of objects, typically one that is neatly arranged
484.	Steam	भाप शे कोई चीज पकाना	To cook (food) by heating it in steam from boiling water

485.	Stimulant	দ্রিংক দর্ব্বার্থ	A substance that raises levels of physiological or nervous activity in the body
486.	Stir	चम्मच आदि शे मिलाना	To move a spoon or other implement round and round in order to mix it thoroughly
487.	Syllable	शब्द जो एक बा२ में पढा जाये	A unit of pronunciation having one vowel sound
488.	Tariff	क२ या द२	A list or table of duties payable on exports or imports
489.	Taxidermy	त्वचा को शुरक्षित रखने का काम	The act of preserving skin
490.	Tomboy	लडकी जो लडके की तश्ह श्हती हो	A girl who enjoys violent games
491.	Transgressor	कानून तोडने वाला	One who breaks the law
492.	Transitory/momentary	क्षणिक	That which lasts for a short time
493.	Translucent	क्रर्द्धपा२दर्शी	That through which light can partly pass
494.	Theology	धर्म का अध्ययन	Study of religion
495.	Theosophy	अंर्तज्ञान शे ईश्वर को जानने वाला	Study of god through mysticism
496.	Thoupe	कलाकारीं का दल	A group of artists
497.	Temporal	शमयरी शंबंधित, शांशारिक	Concerned with time or world
498.	Temperate	मध्यम वाताश्ण वाला	A climate that is neither extremely hor nor cold
499.	Turnstile	किशी भवन के बाहर का यांत्रिक नेट	A barrier at the entry of a building
500.	Trespasser	अनाधिकार प्रवेश करने वाला	One who enters someone's land without permission
501.	Tempo	शंगीत की गति	The speed of music
502.	Theraurus	शमान अर्थो की किताब	Dictionary of synonyms
503.	Tempest	নুদ্দান	A violent strom
504.	Tenacious	दृढ, पकड बनाये २२वने वाला	Tending to keep a firm of hold of something
505.	Tremor	कम्पन	Am involuntary quivering movement
506.	Tribute	श्रद्धां <u>ज</u> ली	A statement made in acknowledgement, gratitude, or a admiration, homage

507.	Truss	टेक, अवलंब	A framework supporting a roof, bridge
			or other structure
508.	Tycoon	धनी व्यवशायी	A wealthy, powerful person in busines
			or industry
509.	Utopia	कल्पना जिशमें शभी	An imaginary ideal state
		খীর দ্ধার্ব্হো हो	
510.	Vampire	खून पींने वाला जीव	A corpse that rises nightly from its
			grave to drink the blook of the living
511.	Vehement	प्रचंड, प्रबल	Characterized by forcefulness of
			expression or intensity of emotion or
			conviction fervid
512.	Venal	द्यूशखोर	Showing or motivated by susceptibility
			to bribery
513.	Virtuoso	कला में निपुण	A person hightly skilled in music or
			another artistic pursuit
514.	Volley	बडी शंख्या में	A number of bullets, arrows, or other
		फायरिंग या चीजे	projectiles discharged at one time
		फेंकना	
515.	Waif	बेघ२ बच्चा, गरीब	A thin and homeless child
516.	Walkway	पैदल चलने का ऊँचा	A passage raised above ground for
		থাহলা	people to walk
517.	Walkabout	शजा के आम जनता शे	A walk of king etc. among common
	12101	मिलने की प्रक्रिया	people to meet them
518.	Whim	मनमौजी पूर्ण	A sudden desire or charge of mind,
		Unleach	especially one that is unusual or
		Unicasi	unexplained
519.	Witty	बुद्धिमान	A musingly clever in perception and
			expression
520.	Wrath	अत्यधिक नाशजमी	Extreme anger
521.	Zymology	किण्व विज्ञान	Study of enzymes

**18** CHAPTER

## ldioms & Phrases (मुहावरे और वाक्यांश)



S.No.	Idioms/Phrases	Hindi Meaning	English Meaning
1.	A hard nut to crack	गंभी२ ११मश्या	A difficult problem
2.	An eye for an eye	जैशे को तैशा	Tit for tat
3.	Achilles's hells	कमजोर पक्ष, दुखती रम	A small but fatal weakness
4.	Add fuel to fire	आग में घी डालग	To make a matter worse
5.	An arm chair job	आशान एवं अच्छी आय वाली नेोंकरी	Good income job with high comfort
6.	An axe to grind	হ্বোর্থ হা পথা 3ৰ্देश्य	Something done for selfish reasons.
7.	An iron will	<i>ৰু</i> ढ इच्छा शक्ति	Strong will power
8.	An old flame	पुशना प्याश	A person, one had a romantic
			relationship with, in the past
9.	Apple of discord	झगडे का काश्ण	Matter of dispute
10.	Apple of one's eye	દુભારા, પ્યારા	Very lovable/ dearest one
11.	Apple pie order	बिलकुल ठीक हालत मे	In good condition
12.	At a lose	निर्णय न ले पाना	To be unable to decide
13.	At a pinch	शमश्या में होना	In a Trouble
14.	At arm's length	दूर रखना (दीश्ती न रखना)	Avoid becoming too friendly
15.	At daggers drawn	कट्टर दुश्मनी होना	To have bitter enmity
16.	At one's finger ends	पूर्ण जानकरी होना	To have complete knowledge, to be expert in
17.	Bring to light	दिखाना, उजागर करना	Disclose
18.	Back and forth	জ্ঞান্স–দীণ্ট	Backward and forward
19.	Bad blood	शत्रुता	Enmity/bitter relation, ill feelings
20.	Bag and baggage	बोरिया-बिश्तर शमेत	With all belongings
21.	Baker's dozen	शंख्या में तेरह	Thirteen in number
22.	Beat black and blue	अत्यधिक पिटाई कश्ना	Beat mercilessly
23.	Bed of roses	জানঁর হা পহদুহ	Pleasant situation of comfort
24.	Bed of thorns	दुःख एवं तकलीफ रो भरपूर	A situation of extremely difficulty
25.	Bell the cat	जोश्विम उठाना	Taking first step at personal risk

26.	Between the devil	दो गंभी२ परेशानियों के	Between two difficult situation
	and the deep sea	बीच	
27.	Big gun	ॐँची पहुँच वाला व्यक्ति	An influential person
28.	Bird's eye view	শংশবি নিমাচ	Overview
29.	Birds of feather	एक ही प्रवृति के लोग	People with the same idea characteristics and interests
30.	Bite the dust	पशजित होगा	To be defeated
31.	Burn one's finger	ेखुद का नुकशान कर बैठना	To get oneself into trouble
32.	Burn the candle at	देश शत और शुबह जल्दी	To work very hard and stay very late a
	both ends	मेहनत कश्ना	night and get up early in the morning
33.	Burning question	कोई खाश विषय	An important topic, hot issue
34.	Bury the hatchet	दुश्मनी खत्म कश्ना	To end enmity/hostility
35.	By hook or by crook	किशी भी हालत में	By any means, right or wrong
36.	By leaps and bounds	दिन दुगुनी और शत चौगुनी	At a rapid pace
37.	By long adds	काफी क्वंतराल रेंगे	By a great difference
38.	Blow hot and cold	कभी शमर्थन कश्ना कभी विरोध कश्ना	To be irresolute
39.	Bear the hunt	किशी घटना के मुख्य प्रभाव को झेलना	Suffer the most
40.	By the strong hand	গৰুৱা গ	By force
41.	To beat a hasty retreat	दूर भाग जाना, पीछे हटना	Go away hurriedly
42.	Carry the coal to new castle	बेवजह मेहनत कश्ना	Spending time and energy in doin something that is useless and wastag of energy
43.	Cast pearls before the swine	बंदर के हाथ में नारियल (किशी वश्तु को ऐशे व्यक्ति को देना जो उशका मूल्य न शमझे)	A right thing in a wrong hand
44.	Castles in the air	हवाई किला बनाना	Day dream/a hope or desire unlikely t be realized
45.	Cat and dog life	कलहपूर्ण जीवन	Troublesome life
46.	Catch the tarter	मजबूत शत्रु शे झगडना	To grapple with an unexpectedly/ t be realized
47.	Chicken hearted	काय१	Lacking courage/ cowardly
48.	Cock and bull story	मनगढत कहानी	A concocted story

49.	Crocodile tears	दिखावटी आँशू	An false display of grief
50.	Cross swords	लडना	To quarrel or fight
51.	Cry for the moon	किशी अशंभव वश्तु की कामना कश्ना	To desire the unattainable
52.	Cry over spilled milk	व्यर्थ पछताना	Regret in vain for what cannot be undone
53.	Cut both ways	दोनो ही पार्टी के पक्ष में तर्क कश्ना	Argue in favour of both sides
54.	Call in question	शंदेह होगा	To doubt, find fault with
55.	Dead letter	कानून, जो कभी लागू था लेकिन अब लागू नहीं हैं	A law or ordinance that is no longe cnforced
56.	Damocles' sword	शिश पर मंडराता खतरा	Constant threat
57.	Die a dog's death	लडजाजनक मेौत मश्ना	To die a shameful death
58.	Die in harness	अपने कार्यावधि के दौरान ही मृत्यु होना	Die while in service
59.	Donkey's years	काफी शमय बाद	A long time
60.	Draw a line	मर्यादा तय कश्ना	Set a limit
61.	Do a good turn	भलाई का काम कश्ना	Do an act of kindness
62.	Eagle eyed	तेज नज२ आना	With keen eye sight
63.	Eat humble pie	शर्मिनदगी झेलना	To apologize
64.	Eat one's words	शब्द वापश लेना	Take the statement back
65.	End in smoke	कोई परिणाम न निकलना	Come to nothing
66.	Fish out of water	कष्टपद क्षवश्था में	Out of one's usual and uncomfortabl place
67.	Fool's paradise	झूठी उम्मीद में खुश होना	A state of being happy for foolish c unfounded reasons
68.	French leave	बिना शूचना के अनुपरिश्वत होना	A leave without information c permission
69.	Fringe benefits	वेतन के अलावा मिलने वाला लाभ	An additional benefit apart from salar
70.	From hand to mouth	হিার্দ্দ মূর্রাহা পহ	Providing only bare essential
71.	Flesh and blood	मानव प्रवृत्ति	A human being with his natura limitation
72.	Get away with	बच निकलना	To escape
73.	Get into a soup	झंझट में पडना	Get into a trouble
74.	Get into hot water	शमश्या में फँशना	Get into a trouble
75.	Get off scot free	श्रदण्डित निकल जाना	To escape without punishment

76.	Get on one's nerves	तंग कश्मा	To irritate or annoy
77.	Go down well with	यशोचित अभिवाद पाना	Applauded by
78.	Get the wind up	डश्ना	To be scared
79.	Give me a hand	मदद लेना	To take help
80.	Grease the palm	रिश्वत देना	To bribe
81.	Grist to one's mill	फायदेमंद	Something that can be used for one'
			advantages
82.	Hang by a thread	बहुत नाजुक रिश्वति में होना	Be in a risky situation
83.	Hard nut to crack	जटिल शमश्या/व्यक्ति	A difficult problem to solve/a person
			difficult to understand
84.	Haul over the coals	कोशना, भर्त्शना कश्ना	To take to task, to reprimand
85.	Have one's way	अपनी इच्छा के अनुशाश	The way one wants
86.	Have several iron in	एक ही शमय में कई कार्यो	To be involved in many project o
	the fire	में शामिल होना	activities at the same time
87.	Hen-pecked	जोरू का मुलाम	Admirer of one's own wife in a servil
	husband		manner
88.	Herculean task	बहुत कठिन कार्य	Task requiring tremendous effort
89.	High hand	निरंकुश	Overbearing
90.	Hit the nail on the	শেচী শেসয দং শেচী	To do the right thing at the right time
	head	बात/कार्य कश्ना	
91.	Hobson's choice	कोई विकल्प न होना	No alternatives
92.	In a nutshell	शंक्षेप में	In very brief form
93.	In black and white	लिश्वित में	In printed or written form
94.	In full swing	पूरे जोरीं पर	At the height of activity
95.	In the blues	दुः श्व/शंताप में	In dumps depressed
96.	In the long run	क्वनतः	Ultimately
97.	In the nick of the time	ठीक शमय पश	At the last possible moment
98.	In the same boat	एक ही हालात में	Sharing the same problems
99.	In vogue	प्रचलित	In the current fashions
100.	Ins and outs	विवश्ण	Intricacies or complications/full detai
101.	Iron hand/iron fist	कडाई शे	Rigorous control
102.	Itching palm	रिश्वत लेंगे की आदत होगा	Craving for bribe
103.	Jaundice eye	पक्षपात पूर्ण दृष्टिकोण	To look at a conclusion prematurely
104.	Keep one's word	प्रतीज्ञा पूरी कश्ना	To keep one's promises
105.	Kill two birds with	एक कार्य कश्के दो	Doing two things at the same tim
	one stone	शमश्यों शे निपट लेना	while effort is made for one

106.	Kith and kin	बन्धु–बान्धव	Blood relation/Nepotism
107.	Lion's share	ণাৰপী ৰতা हিংশো	Large part
108.	Loaves and fishes	व्यक्तिगत लाभ	Material benefit
109.	Maiden speech	प्रथम शार्वजनिक भाषण	First speech
110.	Make a mountain	बात का बतंगड बनाना	To exaggerate a minor difficulty
	out of a mole hill		
110.	Man of letter	विद्धान आदमी	Learned person
111.	Man of parts	शुर्योग्य व्यक्ति	A man of qualities
112.	Man of the world	%नुभवी व्यक्ति	An experienced person
113.	Man of word	जुबान का शच्या	True to one's word or promises
114.	Mare's nest	হ্যুঠী প্রদ্দবাচ	A false invention/rumour
115.	Miss the beat	अवशार खोना	To lose an opportunity
116.	Mother wit	%ाम जानकारी	Common sense
117.	Move heaven and earth	आकाश–पाताल एक कश्ना	To try one's best
118.	To make one's mark	প্রদনা गहरा प्रभाव छोडना	Become famous, well known
119.	Narrow escape/close shave	बाल–बाल बचना	To escape by a little margin
120.	Nig-Nag	जो लगातार परेशाग करे	A noun used to address someone (wit
		(African-American	jock and furnace)
	0	के लिए नश्ल शूचक	
	1910	शब्द)	NIA PSX O A
121.	Nine day's wonder	कम शमय का शुख	Something that arouses great interes
		Unleach	but for a very short period
122.	Nurse and grudge	शत्रुता भाव कायम २१वना	Bear resentment for long period
123.	On one's guard	शावधान/शचेत शहना	Vigilant, careful
124.	Once for all	हमेशा के लिए (काम खत्म कश्ना)	For the last time/conclusively
125.	Out of shorts	अश्वरम्थ होगा	Unwell, slightly ill
126.	Once in a blue moon	कभी कभार	Very seldom
127.	Palmy days	क्रच्छे व शांतिपूर्ण दिन	Prosperous/affluent days
128.	Pandora's box	शमश्याओं का भंडार	A source of extensive but unforesee troubles
129.	Pay through his nose	अत्यधिक खर्च वहन कश्ना	To pay dearly

130.	Pick up the	चैलेंंज कबूल कर लेगा	To accept the challenge
	gauntlet		
131.	Play duck and	पैरेने बर्बाद कश्ना	To waste money
	drakes		
132.	Play second fiddle	निचला श्थान श्वीकाश्ना	To be at a subordinate position
133.	Play truant	बिना इजाजत काम शे	To be absent from duty withou
		गायब १हना	permission
134.	Pros and cons	लाभ–हानि का क्रांकलना	To evaluate the advantages and
		कश्ना	disadvantages
135.	Put in cold storges	काम को लंबित कर देना	To keep a work pending
136.	Put one's foot	अपने प्राधिकार को लंबित	To act firmly
	down	कश्ना	
137.	Put one's shoulders	श्वयं अपने प्रयाशों शे	To work or exert oneself heavily
	to the wheel	किशी काम को कश्ना	
138.	Put the cart before	कोई काम उल्टे शिरे शे	To do things wrongly
	the horse	कश्ना	
139.	Rain cats and dogs	तेज बारिश होना	Rain very heavily
140.	Read between the	मतलब जागग	To understand the hidden meaning
	lines		
141.	Red handed	अपराध करते शमय पकडा	Exactly while committing a crime o
		जाना	doing something wrong
142.	Red letter day	शौभाग्य का अत्यंत	A memorably important or happ
	l > 10	महत्वपूर्ण दिन	occasion
143.	Rule the roost	रीब जमाना	To dominate
144.	Run amuck	शनक शवार होना	Made with murderous frenzy
145.	Run of the mill	शामान्य	Average/eommon
146.	See eye to eye	पूर्णतः शहमत होना	Showing agreement/to agree
147.	See red	मुश्ले में होना	Be very angry
148.	See through	ণ্ডাमझ রানা	Comprehend
149.	Sine die	अगिश्चित काल के लिए	Indefinitely
150.	Sit on the fence	किशी का पक्ष न लेना	Refuse to take side in a dispute
151.	Slip of the tongue	जुबान फिशलना	Spoken unintentionally
152.	Small fry	गै२ महत्वपूर्ण व्यक्ति	Insignificant person
153.	Smell a rat	गलत होना महश्रूश होना	To suspect something wrong done
154.	Stir a finger	कोशिश कश्ना	Making effort
155.	Stone's throw	बहुत नजदीक	Very near
156.	Sum and substance	গাহাঁহা	Main idea or gist

157.	Talk of the town	चर्चित बात	To be the person or subject everyone is talking about
158.	Through thick and thin	शभी परिश्थितियों में	In good and bad times
159.	Tooth and nail	पूरी ताकत शे	To violently
160.	True to one's salt	वफादा२/नमक हलाल	Loyal person
161.	Turn a deaf ear to	अनशुना कश्ना	Not to pay attention to
162.	Take to one's heels	পাম রানা	Run away
163.	Time and tide	शमय चक्र	Course of time
164.	The long and short of	शंक्षीप में	In brief
165.	To crow over	किशी पर गर्व कश्ना	To triumph over someone
166.	To kick of a row	विवाद उठाना	Raise dispute
167.	Under the nose of	आँखों के शामने, नाक के नीचे	Right in front of someone
168.	Up and doing	काम में शक्रिय रूप शे लगग	Active in work
169.	Uphill task	बहुत कठिन कार्य	Difficult task
170.	Upon one's sweet will	श्वेच्छा शे	Oneself desire or wish
171.	Ups and downs	3ता२–चढाव	God and bad times
172.	Weather the storm	शमश्या शे मुकाबला कश ख़रक्षित बाहर निकलना	Survive by coming out of difficulties
173.	Wheels within wheels	जटिल कार्य और जटिल होगा	A series of intricately connected events
174.	White elephant	महँमा लेकिन बेकाश	Expensive but no use
175.	White lie	छोटा एवं ग्रैेश महत्वपूर्ण	A minor lie
		ब्रूट । ୧୦୦୦	the topper in vo
176.	Windfall	ऐशा लाभ जिशकी उम्मीद न हो	Sudden gain received unexpectedly
177.	Word for word	शब्दशः	In exactly the same word
178.	Word of mouth	अगौपचारिक वार्तालाप	Informal oral communication
179.	Yeoman's service	अति उत्तम	Excellent work
180.	Pay off old scores	बदला लेग	Take revenge

# Uses of Some Idioms & Phrases in Sentences

- At one's wits end (Perplexed):- sohan was at his wit's end to find that has younger brother has taken poison.
- At one's fingertips (complete knowledge):- All the rules of synthesis are at his fingertips.
- 3. At the spur of the moment (without delay):- In an interview we must reply at the spur of the moment.

- 4. Above board (honest and straightforward) He is known for his above board conduct.
- Above all (before everything else) Above all, he is blunt and dare devil.
- At cross purposes (have conflicting intentions) – How can there be peace in their family when husband and wife are at cross purposes.
- After one' own heart (to one's liking) when Deepa met a man after her own heart, she got married to him.
- At a loss (to be unable to decide) I am at a loss to know what to do.
- Argus eyed (careful, observant) As a politician, he is Argus eyed and never overlooks even a small matter.
- 10. At a stone's throw (very close) My friend's house is at a stone's throw from mine.
- 11. Bid defiance (to ignore) Rohan bade defiance to his father's wish to becoming a doctor and instead became an engineer.
- 12. Burn a hole in one's pocket (money spent quickly) Money given to a spendthrift only burns a hole in his pocket.
- **13. Black and blue (to beat mercilessly)** The thief was beaten black and blue by the police.
- 14. Beat the air (to make useless efforts) Some speakers merely beat the air in speech while preaching.
- 15. Break the ice (to speak first after prolonged silence) In the meeting Rajesh broke the ice and suggested the plan to solve the problem.

- 16. Bring to book (to punish, to call to account) The manager was bought to book for his negligence.
- **17. Breathe one's last (to die)** He breathed his last in the prime of his life.
- 18. Bite the dust (to be defeated) Pakistan had to bite the dust in the final of the world cup.
- Blue Stocking (educated but pedantic lady) Nobody likes to mix with her because she is blue stocking.
- 20. Bone of contention (cause of quarrel) since India got independence, Kashmir problem had been a bone of contention between India and Pakistan.
- 21. Bit/piece of one's mind (to scold) My father wrote to my brother giving a piece of his mind about his insulting conduct.
- 22. Born with silver spoon (to be born in a rich family) My friend does not have to worry about spending any amount of money as she is born with a silver spoon in her mouth.
- 23. Clip one's wings (to weaken the power)– My elder sister is very ambitious but my mother will surely clip her wings.
- **24. Cloven hoof (the evil intention)** The Chinese showed the cloven hoof in 1962.
- 25. Cut throat (tough) It is very difficult for Indian Industry to survive in the teeth of international cut throat competition.
- 26. Close shave (a narrow escape) As he was driving recklessly in a crowded street, he had a close shave.
- 27. Clinch the issue (cleared the matter) When he agreed to leave the house for good, it clinched the issue in favor of his wife.

- 28. Carrot and stick policy (reward and punishment) A successful businessman follows the carrot and stick policy towards his employees.
- **29. Dare devil (fearless person)** Only a dare devil can face the land mafia.
- Dead broke (penniless) On account of reckless spending he is dead broke these days.
- 31. Down and out (poor and ruined) After a slump in share market he is down and out these days.
- **32. Eat humble pie (to apologize)** In spite of his constant bragging he lost the match and had to eat humble pie.
- **33. Eat one's words (take a statement back)** I warned my friend to be very careful in her speech otherwise she would have to eat her own words.
- 34. Every dog has his day (good fortune comes sooner or later) Don't disappointed. It is truly said that every dog has his day.
- **35. Ever and Anon (now and then, sometimes)** He visits his parents even and anon.
- **36. Fool's errand (useless undertaking)** His visit to the states to earn money proved to be a fool's errand.
- **37. Fall foul of (to quarrel)** They were once bosom friends but not they have fallen foul of each other.
- **38. Fly off the handle (to lose one's temper)** When his father questioned him about money, he flew off the handle.
- 39. Feather in one's cap (additional success) His success in his M.A. exams has added a new feather in his cap.

- 40. Get off scot free (to escape without punishment) A murderer can also very easily get off scot free for lack of evidence.
- 41. Gird up the loins (to prepare for hard work) Indians must gird up the lions to face any foreign attack on their country.
- 42. Go to the dogs (to be ruined) The rich industrialist will go the dogs because of his son's bad habits.
- 43. Get oneself into a mess (to drift into trouble) Due to sheer ignorance, vijay seems to have got himself into a mess in his office.
- 44. Give a wide berth (to avoid) We should always give a wide berth to all selfish and mean persons.
- 45. Gentleman at large (an unreliable person) We must not believe a gentleman at large.
- **46. Great hand (expert)** He is a great hand at organizing social parties.
- 47. Give one a long rope (to let someone commit mistakes) He never gives his employees a long rope.
- **48. Good turn (an act of kindness)** He did me a good turn by recommending me for the post of vice-president.
- **49. Have the gift of the gab (art of speaking)** Meena is not highly qualified but she has the gift of the gab.
- 50. Hit below the belt (to strike unfairly) We should always face the enemy boldly and never hit him below the belt.
- **51. Hold one's tongue (to keep quiet)** We should always hold our tongue before our elders.
- 52. Herculean task (very difficult) It is a Herculean task to root out corruption in India.

- **53.** Haul over the coals (to take to task) She was hauled over the coals by her parents for her misconduct.
- **54. Hanky panky (jugglery)** None of this hanky panky, tell me the truth.
- **55. Heart and soul (devotedly)** He took part in the annual function heart and soul.
- 56. Hard and fast (strict) No hard and fast rule is laid down about being regular in the college.
- **57. Hang fire (remain unsolved)** Kashmir problem has been hanging fire for many years.
- 58. Helter skelter (here and there) When the police arrived the rioters ran helter skelter.
- **59.** Have a brush with (to have encounter)– Our principal had a brush with the Vice Chancellor over the appointment of a lecturer.
- 60. Hornet's nest (raise controversy) The speaker stirred up hornet's nest by referring to impending changes in the rules.
- 61. Hold somebody to ransom (to demand concession by making someone captive) IT is a pity that a handful of militants are holding the nation to ransom.
- **62. Ill at ease (uncomfortable)** A students is often ill at ease when he has to see the principal after he has done something wrong.
- **63.** In a fix (In a dilemma) The whole police department is in a fix about the threatening letters written by the kidnappers.

- **64.** In a fair way (hopeful) The doctor feels that patients are in a fair way on to recovery.
- 65. In the good books of (to be in favour with a person) Sunita's brilliant success in her final examination has led her to be in the good books of her teachers.
- 66. In tune (in a mood) The teacher asked the students if they were in tune for study.
- **67.** In doldrums (to be depressed) After his failure in the examination he is in doldrums these days.
- 68. In the family way (pregnant) She has been advised complete rest because she is in the family way,
- **69. Ivory tower (imaginary world)** Those who talk of non-violence as a useful tool in international politics live in ivory lower/
- 70. In the dumps (in low spirits) Her visit cheered me up as I was in the dumps because her visit.
- **71.** In a flutter (excited) My sister is in a flutter today because she going for the interview.
- 72. Keep at an arm's length (to keep at a distance) Selfish people should always be kept at an arm's length.
- 73. Keep the wolf form the door (to avoid starvation) In Indian millions of people struggles hard to keep the wolf from the door.
- 74. Kith and kin (blood relation) If we have no love for our kith and kin, we cannot be expected to love humanity.
- **75. Knit the brow (to frown)** Her motherin-law always knits the brow at everything she does.

- **76.** Kick the bucket (to die) He kicked the bucket after long illness in the prime of his life.
- 77. Keep up appearances (to maintain outward show) Though he is in financial crisis, he is able to keep up appearances.
- 78. Keep one's fingers crossed (to wait expectantly) – We had to keep our fingers crossed till the last ball was bowled.
- **79. Keep the pot boiling (earn hardly enough for living)** He is earning only to keep the pot boiling.
- 80. Kick one's heels (to waste time in waiting) As the train was late we had to kick our heals at the station.
- 81. Lost in clouds (confused) My psychology teacher is often lost in the clouds as she sometimes is unable to explain the questions clearly.
- 82. Laugh in one's sleeves (to laugh secretly) The students laughed in their sleeves at the teacher's ignorance of the subject.
- **83. Look sharp (to make haste)** Look sharp, the bus is moving.
- 84. Let the cat out of the bag (to disclose) Sunita has, at last, let the cat out of the bag by confessing that she had stolen her brother's money.
- **85. Live in fool's paradise (false hope)** My brother is living in a fool's paradise if the thinks that he can be a rich man without working hard.
- **86. Mend one's fences (to make peace)** It is high time for the two brothers to bury the hatchet and mend their fences.
- 87. Make a clean breast (to confess) When asked by the magistrate sternly, the thief made a clean breast of the whole crime.

- **88. Make amends (to give compensation)** The government made amends to the family for the loss of their earning member in the war.
- 89. Make neither head nor tail (not to understand) The students can make neither head nor tail of what Mr. Dev teaches them.
- **90. Moot point (a debatable point, undecided)** – The question of abolition of child marriage is a moot point as far as Indians an concerned.
- **91. Next to nothing (almost nothing)** The thieves made off with everything from the kitchen and there was next to nothing left.
- **92. Neck and crop (completely)** The dacoits finished him off neck and crop beyond recognition.
- **93. No love lost (intense dislike)** There is no love lost between the two neighbors.
- **94. Out of the woods (out of danger)** The patient is not out of the woods yet.
- **95.** On the score of (on the grounds of) He was debarred from appearing in the examination on the score of indiscipline.
- **96.** On the score (for the reason) You need not worry on that score.
- **97. Off color (not is usual form)** Once a glamorous actress, she is off color these days.
- **98.** Pass the buck (to blame each other) Political parties pass the buck on to one another for failure on economic front.
- **99.** Pay off old scores (to take revenge) The way he is treating his younger brother makes it quite obvious that he is paying off old scores.
- 100. Pay through one's nose (to pay dearly)—A hapless customer has to pay through his nose when there is shortage

- **101.** Pyrrhic victory (victory at a high cost) Greek victory over Trojans proved to be Pyrrhic victory.
- **102.** Pick holes (to find fault with) He is always picking holes in every project.
- **103.** Run short of (shortage) These days due to some financial crises my friend is running short of money.
- 104. Rank and file (common man) If we want our country to progress in every field, we must improve the economic lot of the rank and file.
- **105.** Red tapism (official delay) Red tapism is a bane of Indian Bureaucracy.
- 106. Rip up old sores (to revive forgotten quarrel) – Rahul and his wife can't live in peace. They are always ripping up old sores.
- 107. Split hair (to indulge in over refined arguments) We should not try to split hair with our elders.
- 108. Stand in good stead (to be helpful in need) During the time of distress the advice of elders always stands in good stead.
- **109.** Show white feather (to show cowardice) Brave people never show white feather in the face of difficulties.
- 110. See eye to eye (to agree) Neema could never see eye to eye with her elder brother.
- **111. Set store by (to value)** I have always set store by my father's opinion.
- 112. Sail under false colours (a hypocrite) –
   We should not believe our leaders because they sail under false colours.
- 113. Save one's face (to avoid disgrace) He is making lame excuses to save his face because he could not qualify the examination.

- **114. Set people by ears (to incite people)** The communal speeches set people by ears.
- 115. Straight from the shoulders (candidly) My lawyer told me straight from the shoulders that my case was weak.
- 116. Turn coat (one who changes political affiliations) Anti-defection bill is aimed at checking the evil practices indulged in by turn coats.
- 117. Take up the cudgels (to support or defend) One of my lawyer friends took up the cudgels on my behalf to defend me.
- 118. Turn the corner (to pass a critical stage) After long illness at last my friend turned the corner and was completely out of danger.
- 119. Tall talk (exaggerate the matters) No one likes to be in the company of Neema as she always indulges in tall talk.
- 120. Tooth and nail (violently) All the students revolted tooth and nail against the partiality of the teachers towards some students.
- 121. Throw in a towel (to be defeated) –When the wrestler could not resist the opponent, he had to throw in a towel.
- 122. Take to heels (to run away) The students making mischief took to their heels on seeing the Principal.
- **123. Throw cold water (to discourage)** Instead of encouraging me my business partner threw cold water on my plans.
- 124. Turn over a new leaf (to be entirely changed) – After the sudden death of his father Rajesh turned over a new leaf and took all the responsibilities of the family on himself.

- 125. Uphill task (difficult task) The problem of holding exams on time is an uphill task for the V.C. of Ch. Charan Singh University.
- 126. Up and doing (active) A laborer should be up and doing daily if he has to earn his living.
- 127. Under a cloud (to be under suspicion) His secret connections with the smugglers have brought him under a cloud.
- **128.** Up to the mark (as good as should be) Your speech was up to the mark.
- 129. When the crunch comes (to moment of decision) Brave persons never despair when the crunch comes.

- 130. Window shopping (to look at goods displayed but not for buying) – Though I did not have any mind to make purchases, I just went out window shopping in the evening.
- 131. Wash hands of (to have nothing to do)—I have washed hands of your affairs because you do not take my seriously.
- **132. Wild-goose chase (unprofitable)** All the efforts of the government to remove illiteracy in India is like a wild-goose chase.
- **133. Wind fall (sudden gain)** The legacy left by his uncle proved a wind fall for Arnav.

Unleash the topper in you

# **19** CHAPTER (अपठित गद्यांश)



**DIRECTIONS** : In the following passage, you have one brief passage with 5 questions following the passage. Read the passage carefully and choose the best answer to each question out of the four alternatives.

# Passage 1

Every profession of trade, every art and every science has its technical vocabulary, the function of which is partly to designate things or processes which have no names in ordinary English and partly to secure greater exactness in nomenclature. Such special dialects or jargons are necessary in technical discussion of any kind. Being universally understood by the devotees of the particular science or art, they have the precision of a mathematical formula. Besides, they save time, for it is much more economical to name a process than to describe it. Thousands of these technical terms are very properly include din every large dictionary, yet, as a whole, they are rather on the outskirts of the English language than actually within its borders.

Different occupations, however, differ widely in the character of their special vocabularies. In trades and handicrafts and other vocations like farming and fishing that have occupied great numbers of men from remote times, the technical vocabulary is very old. An average man now uses these in his own vocabulary. The special dialects of law, medicine, divinity and philosophy have become familiar to cultivated persons.

- 1. Special words used in technical discussion
  - (a) May become part of common speech
  - (b) Never last long
  - (c) Should resemble mathematical formula
  - (d) Should be confined to scientific fields
- 2. The writer of this article is
  - (a) A scientist
  - (b) A politician
  - (c) A linguist
  - (d) A businessman
- 3. This passage is primarily concerned with
  - (a) Various occupations and professions
  - (b) Technical terminology
  - (c) Scientific undertakings
  - (d) A new language
- 4. It is true that
  - (a) Various professions and occupations often interchange words
  - (b) There is always a non-technical word that may be substituted for the technical word
  - (c) The average man often uses in his own vocabulary what was once technical language not emant for him
  - (d) Everyone is interested in scientific findings

- 5. In recent years, there has been a marked increase in the number of technical terms in the nomenclature of
  - (a) Farming(b) Fishing(c) Sports(d) Government

**DIRECTIONS** : In questions no. 6 to 10 you have two brief passages with 5 questions following each passage Read the passages carefully and choose the best answer to each question out of the four alternatives.

#### Passage 2

Two years later, in November 1895, he signed his final will. He left the bulk of his fortune, amounting to about £175,000 to a trust fund administered by Swedish and Norwegian trustees. The annual interest shall be awarded as prizes to those persons who during the previous year have rendered the greatest services to mankind. The interest shall be divided into five equal partsnow amounting to about £8,000 each one of which shall be awarded to the person who has made the most important discovery or invention in the realm of physics, one to the person who has made the most important chemical discovery or improvement, one to the person who has made the most important physiological or medical discovery, one to the person who has produced the most outstanding work of literature, idealistic in character, and one to the person who has done the best work for the brotherhood of nations, the abolition or reduction of standing armies, as well as for the formation or popularization of peace congress

# 6. The said prize is awarded

- (a) Once in 5 years (b) Every year
- (c) Once in 4 years (d) Once in 2 years
- 7. Which is the prize that is referred to in the passage?
  - (a) Nobel Prize
  - (b) Magsaysay Award
  - (c) Pulitzer Prize
  - (d) Booker Prize
- 8. The number of prizes in the field of science are
  - (a) Four (b) One
  - (c) Three (d) Five
- 9. Total annual prize money amounts to
  - (a) £8,000 (b) £1,750,000
  - (c) £350,000 (d) £40,000
- 10. Prize is awarded for outstanding work
  - in (a) Chemistry (b) Literature
  - (c) Physics (d) All the above

# Passage 3

**DIRECTIONS** : If an opinion contrary to your own makes you angry, that is a sign that you are subconsciously aware of having no good reason for thinking, as you do. If someone maintains that two and two are five, or that Iceland is on the Equator, you feel pity rather than anger, unless you know so little of arithmetic or geography that his opinion shakes your own contrary conviction.

- 11. If someone else's opinion makes us angry, it means that
  - (a) We are subconsciously aware of having no good reason for becoming angry
  - (b) There may be good reasons for his opinion but we are not consciously aware of them
  - (c) Our own opinion is not based on good reason and we know this subconsciously
  - (d) We are not consciously aware of any reason for our own opinion

- 12. "Your own contrary conviction" refers to
  - (a) The fact that you feel pity rather than anger
  - (b) The opinion that two and two are four and that Iceland is a long way from the Equator
  - (c) The opinion that two and two are five and that Iceland is on the Equator
  - (d) The fact that you know so little about arithmetic or geography

# 13. Conviction means

- (a) Persuasion (b) Disbelief
- (c) Strong belief (d) Ignorance
- 14. The writer says if someone maintains that two and two are five you feel pity because you.
  - (a) Have sympathy
  - (b) Don't agree with him
  - (c) Want to help the person
  - (d) Feel sorry for his ignorance

# 15. The second sentence in the passage

- (a) Builds up the argument of the first sentence by restating it from the opposite point of view
- (b) Makes the main point which has only been introduced by the first sentence
- (c) Simply adds, a further point to the argument already stated in the first sentence
- (d) Illustrates the point made in the first sentence

**DIRECTIONS**: In the following questions, you have two brief passages with 5 questions in each passage. Read the passages carefully and choose the best answer to each question out of the four alternatives.

# Passage 4

"Nobody knows my name is the title of one of James Baldwin's celebrated books. Who knows the name of the old man sitting amidst ruins pondering over his hubblebubble? We do not. It does not matter. He is there like the North Pole, the Everest and the Alps but with one difference. The North Pole, the Everest and the Alps will be there when he is not there any more. Can we really say this? "Dust thou act to dust returneth" was not spoken of the soul. We do not know whether the old man's soul will go marching on like John Brown's. While his body lies mouldering in the grave or becomes ash driven by the wind or is immersed in water, such speculation is hazardous. A soul's trip can take one to the treacherous shoals of metaphysics where there is no "yes" or "no". "Who am I?" asked Tagore of the rising sun in the first dawn of his life, he received no answer. "Who am I?" he asked the setting sun in the last twilight of his life. He received no answer.

We are no more on solid ground with dust which we can feel in our hands, scatter to the wind and wet with water to turn it into mud. For this much is sure, that in the end, when life's ceaseless labour grinds to a halt and man meets death, the brother of sleep, his body buried or burnt, becomes dust. In the form of dust he lives, inanimate yet in contact with the animate. He settles on files endless government almirahs. in on manuscripts written and not published on all shelves, on faces and hands. He becomes ubiquitous all pervasive, sometimes sneaking even into hermetically sealed chambers.

16. What is the difference between the old Passage 5 man and the North Pole, the Everest To write well you have to be able to write and the Alps? clearly and logically, and you cannot do this unless you can think clearly and logically. If (a) He ponders over his hubble-bubble you cannot do this yet you should train while they don't yourself to do it by taking particular (b) They are known to all while he is problems and following them through, point known to none by point, to a solution, without leaving (c) They remain while he will soon anything out and without avoiding any become dust difficulties that you meet. At first you find clear, step-by-step thought (d) They are not as old as he very difficult. You may find that your mind is 17. What, according to the passage, not able to concentrate. Several happens to a person's soul after death? unconnected ideas may occur together. But (a) The soul also dies with the body practice will improve your ability to (b) The soul continues to live after the concentrate on a single idea and think about it clearly and logically. In order to increase body is dead your vocabulary and to improve your style, (c) The soul certainly becomes dust you should read widely and use a good after death dictionary to help you find the exact (d) It is dangerous to guess meanings and correct usages of words. 18. Which of the following statement is Always remember that regular and frequent true? practice is necessary if you want to learn to write well. It is no good waiting until you (a) The rising sun told Tagore who he have an inspiration before you write. Even was with the most famous writers, inspiration is (b) The rising sun did not tell Tagore rare. Someone said that writing is ninetywho he was nine percent hard work and one percent (c) The rising sun advised Tagore to ask inspiration, so the sooner you get into the no questions habit of disciplining your-self to write, the (d) The rising sun told Tagore that he better. would become dust 21. To write well, a person must train 19. What happens to man after he himself in becomes dust? (a) Dealing with a difficult problem (a) He disappears from the world for (b) Not leaving anything out ever (c) Thinking clearly and logically (b) He appears in the form of man again (d) Following a step-by-step approach (c) He becomes all pervasive as dust 22. Initially it is difficult to write because (d) He often sneaks into hermetically (a) A good dictionary is not used sealed chambers (b) Ideas occur without any sequence 20. What figure of speech is used in the (c) Aids to correct writing are not expression 'the brother of sleep? known (a) Simile (b) Metaphor (d) Exact usages of words are not (c) Oxymoron (d) Irony

known

23. According to the passage, writing style	(They were once considered the same		
can be improved by	species under the name Northern Oriole).		
(a) Thinking logically	Baltimore Orioles build unusual pouch like		
(b) Writing clearly	nests that hang down from branches. They		
(c) Undergoing training	, usually nest high in the trees, but often come		
(d) Reading widely	down to lower heights, flashing bright		
24. Famous writers have achieved success	orange and black feathers to delighted		
by	observers Active and acrobatic by nature,		
(a) Using their linguistic resources	Baltimore Orioles may even feed upside		
properly	down at time.		
(b) Disciplining their skill	Baltimore Orioles eat insects and berries.		
(c) Following only one idea	They can easily be attracted to gardens by		
(d) Waiting for inspiration	nailing orange wedges to tree branches.		
25. All the following words mean 'exact'	Baltimore Orioles are also known to feed at		
except	hummingbird feeders and sapsucker wells.		
(a) Precise (b) Accurate	26. The other name of Baltimore Oriole		
(c) Very (d) Erect	was		
Passage 6	(a) Bullock's Oriole		
	(b) Baltimore's Oriole		
DIRECTIONS: Read the passage carefully	(c) Northern Oriole		
and choose the best answer to each question	(d) Southern Oriole		
out of the four alternatives.	27. The nest of the Baltimore Oriole		
The stunning Baltimore Oriole is a common	(a) is in a tree cavity		
summer visitor to eastern and mid western	(b) stands upon a branch of a tree		
deciduous woodlands, neighbourhoods, and	(c) hangs from a branch of a tree		
gardens. Baltimore Orioles winter in the	(d) is usually low in the branches		
tropics About 7 inches in length, the male			
Baltimore Oriole has a black head, throat, back and wings. Its breast, stomach, and	28. Which of the following is the closest in size to a Baltimore Oriole ?		
rump are bright orange. It also has an orange			
patch on the top of each wing and white	(a) The size of a half-scale (b) A little more than a half-scale		
wing bars. The tail is mostly black with	(c) A little less than a half-scale		
orange fringes. The female is dull orange	(d) A foot ruler		
throughout			
Baltimore Orioles range throughout the	29. The Baltimore Oriole spend the		
eastern and mid western United States, and	winters in the		
can be found as far west as the Dakotas. At	(a) Dakotas (b) Carolinas		
the western edge of their range, Baltimore	(c) Tropics (d) Deserts		
Orioles may breed with the Bullock's Oriole			

30.	What is the colour of the female	Passage 7
	Baltimore Oriole ?	As I stepped out of the train I felt unusually
	(a) Bright Orange (b) Light Orange	solitary since I was the only passenger to
	(c) Dull Orange (d) White	alight. I was accustomed to arriving in the
31.	Which of the following does not	summer, when holiday-makers throng
	attract the Baltimore Oriole ?	coastal resorts and this was my first visit
	(a) Oranges	when the season was over. My destination
	(b) Hummingbird feeders	was a little village which was eight miles by road. It took only a few minutes for me to
	(c) Sapsueker wells	come to the foot of the cliff path. When I
	(d) Sunflower seeds	reached the top I had left all signs of
32.	The Baltimore Oriole can be found as	habitation behind me. I was surprised to
52.	far west as	notice that the sky was already a flame with
	(a) North and South Dakota	the sunset. It seemed to be getting dark
	(b) The Carolinas	amazingly quickly. I was at a loss to account
	(c) California	for the exceptionally early end of daylight
	(d) Baltimore	since I did not think I had walked unduly
22	Which of the following is not true	slowly. Then I recollected that on previous
55.	about the Baltimore Oriole ?	visits I had walked in high summer and how it was October
		All at once it was night. The track was grassy
	(a) They feed upside down sometimes.	and even in daylight showed up hardly at all.
	(b) They may breed with the Bullock's	I was terrified of hurtling over the edge of
	Oriole.	the cliff to the rocks below. I felt my feet
	(c) The Baltimore Oriole is uncommon	squelching and sticking in something soggy.
	in the U.S.	Then I bumped into a little clump of trees
	(d) The Baltimore Oriole has a black	that loomed up in front of me. I climbed up
~ ~	throat.	the nearest trunk and managed to find a
34.	Where would probably not find a Baltimore Oriole ?	tolerabley comfortable fork to sit on. The
	(a) High in the trees	waiting was spent by my attempts to identify the little stirrings and noises of animal life
	(b) In gardens and neighbourhoods	that I could hear. I grew colder and colder
	(c) Deciduous woodlands	and managed to sleep only in uneasy fitful
	(d) The Sahara desert	starts. At last when the moon came up was
35.	Which of these colours is not found on	on my way again.
	a Baltimore Oriole ?	36. The writer felt unusually solitary
	(a) Purple (b) Orange	because
	(c) White (d) Black	(a) He was feeling very lonely without
	ECTIONS: You have two brief passages	his family.
	n 5 questions following each passage.	(b) He was missing the company of
кеа	d the passages carefully and choose the	other holiday-makers.

(c) His destination was a little village eight miles away

(d) There was no one to meet him.

best answer to each question out of the four

alternatives and mark it by blackening the

appropriate oval [.] in the Answer Sheet

- 37. "I left all signs of habitation behind me." This means that he
  - (a) Came to a place where there were very few houses.
  - (b) Was in front of a large collection of cottages.
  - (c) Had come very far from places where people lived.
  - (d) Had just passed a remote village.
- 38. became darker than the writer expected because
  - (a) The nights are shorter in autumn than in summer.
  - (b) The nights are longer in October than mid summer.
  - (c) The train arrived later than usual
  - (d) He had walked unduly slowly.
- **39.** The writer found it difficult to keep to the path because of
  - (a) The darkness and narrowness of the path.
  - (b) Poor visibility and grassy track.
  - (c) The darkness and his slow pace.
  - (d) Poor visibility and dew on grass.
- 40. When he settled himself on the fork of the tree the writer
  - (a) Had a sound sleep
  - (b) WAS disturbed by noises of animals.
  - (c) Was too afraid to sleep.
  - (d) Tried to sleep but without much success.

# Passage 8

It is sad that in country after country, progress should become synonymous with an assault on nature. We who are a part of nature and dependent on her for every need, speak constantly about 'exploiting' nature. When the highest mountain in the world was climbed in 1953, Jawaharlal Nehru objected to the phrase 'conquest of Everest' which he thought was arrogant. Is it surprising that this lack of consideration and the constant need to prove one's superiority should be projected on to our treatment of our fellowmen? I remember Edward Thompson, a British writer and a good friend of India, once telling Mr. Gandhi that wildlife was fast disappearing. Remarked Mr. Gandhi 'It is decreasing in the jungles but it is increasing in the towns'

On the one hand the rich look askance at our continuing poverty, on the other they warn us against their own methods. We do not wish to impoverish the environment any further and yet we cannot forget the grim poverty of large numbers of people. Are not poverty and need the great polluters? For instance, unless we are in a position to provide employment and purchasing power for the daily necessities of the tribal people and those who live in and around our jungles, we cannot prevent them from combing the forest for food and livelihood, from poaching and from despoiling the vegetation.

- 41. At the beginning of the passage, the writer expresses her opinion that in many countries progress is synonymous with
  - (a) Development
  - (b) Utmost care for nature.
  - (c) A balanced treatment of nature.
  - (d) Utmost cruelty to nature.

# 42. In the passage the term 'exploiting nature suggests

- (a) Regretfulness
- (b) Sarcasm.
- (c) Destructive urge of man.
- (d) Greed of man.

43. Nehru objected to the phrase	the other hand, we can't physically lash out at
'conquest of Everest' since	every person or object that irritates or annoys
(a) It carries a war-like connotation.	us; laws, social norms and common sense place
(b) It sounds pompous and boastful.	limits on how far our anger can take us. People
(c) It depicts Everest as a victim,	use a variety of both conscious and
(d) Everest is unconquerable.	unconscious processes to deal with there angry
44. Gandhi's statement 'It is decreasing in	feelings. The three main approaches are
the jungles but it is increasing in the	expressing, suppressing and calming Expressing
towns.!	your angry feelings in an assertive - not
(a) Refers to wild animals' decrease in	aggressive manner is the healthiest way to
the jungle.	express anger. Being assertive doesn't mean
(b) Refers to flora and fauna.	being 'pushy or demanding; it means being
(c) Refers to man's selfishness.	respectful of yourself and others. Anger can be
(d) Is a satirical comparison of man's	suppressed and then converted or redirected.
callousness to the animals.	This happens when you hold in your anger, stop
45. The writer is of opinion that tribal	thinking about it and focus on something
people can be prevented from	positive.
combing forest for food.	46. How does a person naturally express
(a) To provide employment	anger?
(b) To increase purchasing power	(a) By inspiring powerful feelings
(c) By deterring them from poaching	(b) By responding aggressively
and despoiling vegetation	(c) By defending oneself
(d) To provide employment and	(d) By adapting strong behaviour.
purchasing power for daily	47. Which one of the following places
necessities.	limits on how far we can take our
	anger ?
<b>DIRECTION:</b> In the following Ten Questions,	(a) Behaviour (b) Feelings
you have two passages with 5 questions	(c) Instinct (d) Law
following each passage. Read the passages	48. According to the author, how should
carefully and choose the best answer to each	people deal with their anger ?
question out of the four alternatives and	(a) Express it assertively
mark it by blackening the appropriate circle	(b) Express it aggressively
[.] in the Answer Sheet.	(c) Expressing consciously

#### Passage 9

The instinctive, natural way to express anger is to respond aggressively. Anger is a natural, adaptive response to threats: It inspires powerful, often aggressive, feelings and behaviours, which allow us to fight and to defend ourselves when we are attacked. On

- (d) Expressing unconsciously49. What does the author mean by being assertive ?
  - (a) Being pushy (b) Being demanding
  - (c) Being respectful (d) Being calm
- 50. How, according to the author, can one suppress anger ?
  - (a) By holding one's anger.

40.(d) V
0
b
41.(d) A
N N
n
S
n
42.(b) ir
n
43.(b) N
'c
р
44.(c) G
ir
te
45.(d) T
р
С
e
fo
46.(b) A
a
47.(b) C
W
48. (a) P
b
49.(c) A
n
a
50.(a) C

- 40. (d) When he settled himself on the fork of the tree the writer tried to sleep but without much success.
- 41. (d) At the beginning of the passage the writer expresses her opinion that in many countries progress is synonymous with utmost cruelty to nature.
- 42. (b) in the passage the term 'exploiting' nature suggests 'sarcasm'.
- 43. (b) Nehru objected to the phrase 'conquest of Everest' since it sounds pompous and boastful.
- 44. (c) Gandhi ji's statement 'It is decreasing in the jungles but it is increasing in the towns!' refers to man's selfishness.
- 45. (d) The writer is of opinion that tribal people can be prevented from combing forest or food to provide employment and purchasing power for daily necessities.
- 46. (b) A person naturally expresses his anger by responding aggressively.
- 47. (b) Our feelings place limits on how far we can take our anger.
- 48. (a) People should deal with their anger by expressing it assertively.
- 49. (c) According to author, being assertive means to be respectful of yourself and others.
- 50. (a) One, according to author, can suppress his anger by holding his anger.

# **20** CHAPTER

# Cloze Test (परीक्षण टेस्ट)



Cloze tests को solve करने के लिए कुछ steps दिये गये हैं इन्हे ध्यानपूर्वक पढे-

- 1. Read the Passage Carefully
- 2. Forward Reading
- 3. Backward Reading
- 4. Vocabulary
- 5. Collocations
- 6. Idioms/Phrases
- 7. Grammar
- 8. Parts of Speech
- 9. Parallel Construction

# 1. Read the Passage Carefully

शबशे पहले पूरे passage को ध्यान शे पढे तथा passage की theme, tone etc. को शमझने की कोशिश करे । इशशे correct options को choose करने में आशानी होगी ।

# 2. Forward Reading

कई बा२ passage में आगे चलक२ कोई word आता है या passage की theme के according शमान भाव वाला word आता है जो अभी पूछे गये blank space में शही answer होता है।

#### Ex: -

One day when king Rama was sitting on his ------1----- his ring fell off. When it touched the earth, it made a hole in the ground and disappeared into it. It was ------2------ his trusty henchman, Hanuman, was ------3------ his feet. Rama said to hanuman, "Look, my ring is lost ------4-------- it for me." Now Hanuman can enter any hole, no matter how tiny. He had the power to become the smallest of the small and larger than the largest thing. So he took on a ------5-----form and went down the hole.

He went and went and went and ------6--------- fell into the netherworld. There were women down there. "Look, a tiny monkey! It's fallen from above ? Then they caught him and placed him on a platter (thali). The King (bhut), who lives in the Spirits of netherworld, likes to eat animals. So Hanuman was sent to him as part of his dinner, along with his vegetables. Hanuman sat on the platter, -----7------ what to do. While this was going on in the netherworld, Rama sat on his throne on the earth above. The -----8------ Vasistha and the -----9------ Brahma came to see him. They said to Rama, "We want to talk privately with you. We don't want anyone to -----10----what we say or interrupt it. Do we agree?" "All right." Said Rama, "We'll walk".

- 1. (a) bench (b) chair
  - (d) rock
- 5. (a) corporeal(b) humungous(c) tiny(d) substantial

# **Detailed Analysis**

(c) throne

 चहाँ king Rama के बैठने की बात हुई हैं। Rama, bench, chair या rock पर भी बैठ शकते हैं लेकिन blank space शे पहले possessive pronoun his आया है। अतः king के according throne शही answer होगा। forward reading शे last para में, ...... Rama sat on his throne on the earth above ------. 5. Option (b) humungous (very big) तथा option (d) substantial (large in amount, value or importance) दोनों factually wrong हैं क्योंकि Ring, earth में hole बनाक? नीचे चली गई थी अतः Hanuman को भी छोटा बनना पडेगा ना कि बडा । Option (a) corporeal, irrelevant දී Corporeal का अर्थ body या physical होता है, ऐशा कोई sense passage में नही हैं । अतः Option (c) tiny (छोटा) शही हैं । Forward reading शे, इश passage में आगे Hanuman के लिए tiny monkey word प्रयुक्त हुआ हैं।..... "Look, a tiny monkey! It's fallen from above" ? .....

### 3. Backward Reading

Backward reading का अर्थ है blank space के पीछे वाले भाग की reading. Blank space रो पीछे वाला भाग हम पढ चुके होते हैं । इश भाग में कोई word आ चुका होता है जो कि parallel construction शे blank space के लिए शही answer होता है।

Ex.:-

Saina Nehwal's bronze medal win -----1--------- Saturday, at the London Olympics, may be seen as a lucky -----2----- after her Chinese opponent ------3------ hurt. But -------4------ Saina's father, Dr. Harvir Singh, "It's god's gift". "She was -----5-----on Friday after losing the semi-final. It was god's -----6----- that she won a medal. This is very satisfying for everyone. I was very ------7----- about Saina winning a bronze." Prime minister Manmohan Singh ------8--------- the Indian shuttler for winning the medal. "The country is proud of your ------9-----." Singh said in his congratulatory message. Andhra Pradesh governor ESL Narasimhan

and chief minister N. Kiran Kumar Reddy too congratulated Saina. "After Gagan Narang, Saina is the second sportsperson from AP to win a -----10----- at the Olympics," the chief minister said.

- **1.** (a) in (b) at
  - (c) on (d) onto
- 8. (a) congratulated (b) prayed (c) wishes (d) dictated
- **10.** (a) match (b) medal (c) entry
  - (d) post

# **Detailed Analysis**

- 1. किशी date या day के लिए preposition 'on' प्रयुक्त होती है ।
  - Ex.:- He came on Sunday.
  - We meet on Tuesday.
  - On may the first/the first of may
  - On the morning of May the first
  - On one occasion
  - On your birthday

अतः Saturday शे पहले 'on' आयेगा । Forward reading रो, इसी passage में आगे ..... on Friday after losing the semifinal ..... आया है । अतः शही answer option (c) on है। तीर्गी থীস options-in, at, onto, grammatically wrong है।

8. Forward reading शे.

..... singh said in his congratulatory message ..... and chief minister N. Kiran Kumar Reddy too congratulated Saina. अतः इन दोनों sentences शे clear है कि Manmohan Singh ने भी Saina को congratulate किया । शेष तीर्नो optionsprayed, wishes, dictated, irrelevant है।

10. Backward reading থাঁ, passage की पहली line में Saina Nehwal's bronze **medal** win ....., medal জীনন की बात कही हैं अतः থাही answer option (b) medal हैं। Option (c) entry and option (d) post दोनो irrelevant हैं।

Option (a) match, factually wrong है क्योंकि Saina तो Semifinal match हा? गई थी ।

# 4. Vocabulary

यदि हमारी vocabulary wide हैं चाहे वो active हो या passive, हम cloze tests को बहुत आ़शानी शे fill कश शकते हैं।

English language की एक खारितयत यह है कि किशी particular situation या **condition** के लिए इश्तमें अलग-अलग words होते हैं । इन words के usage में बहुत ही कम difference होता है । इश difference को शमझना बहुत ही जरूरी हैं, तभी हम दो close options में शे शही को choose कर पार्येगे ।

इश book में इन differences को vocabulary points के नाम शे बहुत ही detail में शमझाया गया है। Ex.:-

1. (a) rock

(c) past

(c) realistic

- (b) history
- (d) future

(d) research

- **4.** (a) scientific (b) historic
- Detailed Analysis

 archeologists-past के culture की study करतें
 है तथा इनकी study का base पुरानी buildings के अवशेष व जमीन रें खुदाई में निकले हुए objects होते हैं।

option (a) rock, factually wrong हैं । rocks की study कश्ने वाला lithologist कहलाता हैं । option (b) history, factually wrong हैं। history की study कश्ने वाला historian कहलाता है ।

option (d) future, irrelevant है । अतः शही answer option (c) past है ।

- Scientific study एक collocation है अतः शही answer option (a) scientific है। अन्य तीनों options-historic, realistic, research irrelevant है।
- 5. Collocations

किशी language में words का ऐशा combination जो बार-बार शाथ आता है और उन words का शाथ आना कोई शंयोग मात्र नहीं होता, बल्कि उश language की beauty होती है और उश language का native speaker ही words के उश combination को शमझ पाता है।

हिन्दी में collocations बहुत कम होते हैं-Ex.:-

(i) शम महिमा, शिव महिमा, दुर्गा महिमा, गणेश महिमा
(ii) शम लीला, शिव लीला, दुर्गा लीला, गणेश लीला
(iii) शम वंदना, शिव वंदना, दुर्गा वंदना, गणेश वंदना
(iv) शम पूजा, शिव पूजा, दुर्गा पूजा, गणेश पूजा

हिन्दी के व्याकरण के अनुसार ये सभी expressions सही हैं लेकिन हम जानते हैं कि-शिव महिमा, राम लीला, गणेश वंदना, दुर्गा पूजा etc. collocations हैं और words का ये combination हिन्दी भाषी व्यक्ति के लिए natural प्रतीत होता हैं और वो इन combinations को बहुत आसानी से पहचान लेता हैं । **Ex.:-**

If you prefer mountains ------1-----deserts, try Darjeeling, West Bengal's hill resorts that ------2----- at the foothills of the mighty Himalayas, ------3------ while in Bengal, if your spirit of adventure gets the better of you, ------4------ the ferry to the Sunderbans, the world's largest delta. But if these places do not attract you, there's Bhutan, the quiet Himalayan Kingdom -------5------ West Bengal.

<b>4.</b> (a) ask	(b) take
(c) pick	(d) pay

# **Detailed Analysis**

 इश sentence में शही construction-take the ferry होगा। किशी transport की form, road, path etc. शे किशी श्थान तक जाने के लिए take प्रयुक्त होता है।

Ex.:- take the bus/plane/train/ferry

• Take a cab

 Take the second road on the right.
 अतः शही answer option (b) take हैं । अन्य तीनों options ask, pick, pay, irrelevant हैं ।

# 6. Idioms/Phrasal Verbs

Cloze tests में अच्छा score करनें के लिए Idioms and Phrasal verbs का sound knowledge होना बहुत जरूरी हैं क्योंकि कुछ Questions रीधि Idioms या Phrasal verbs रें ही पूछे जाते हैं । Ex.:-

It was very hot in the small court-room and everybody was sleepy. After a tiring morning, the clerks were anxious to get --------1----- to lunch and even the judge must have felt ------2----- when the last case came up before the court. A short-middleaged man with grey hair and small blue eyes was now standing ------3------ him. The man had a foolish expression on his face and he kept looking ------4----- stupidly as if he was tried hard to -----5----- what was going -----6----- . The man was accused of -----7----- into a house and stealing a cheap watch. The witness, who was called, did not give a clear -----8----- of what has happened. He claimed to have seen a man outside the house one night, but on being ------9----- further, he confessed that he was not sure whether this was the man. The judge considered the matter for a short time and then declared that as there was no real proof, the man could not be --------10----- guilty.

- **1.** (a) on
- (c) off
- **4.** (a) up
- (c) along
- **6.** (a) on
- (c) about
- **7.** (a) going
  - (c) entering
- 8. (a) verdict(c) account

- (b) about
- (d) away
- (b) around
- (d) at
- (b) away
- (d) up
- (b) moving
- (d) breaking
- (b) understanding
- (d) explanation

### **Detailed Analysis**

- 1. Blank space থা पहले get है। get on, get about, get off, get away ये चार्री phrasal verbs है।
  - (i) Get on
    - (a) Get on किशी particular situation में कोई व्यक्ति कैशा कार्य कर रहा है, यह पूछने के लिए प्रयुक्त होता है।
      - **Ex.:-** He is getting on very well at school.
    - (b) Career में successful होने के sence में
      - Ex.:- Parents are always anxious for their children to get on.I don,t know how he's going to get on in life.
    - (c) to manage or survive
      - **Ex.:-** We can get on perfectly well without him.
  - (ii) Get away-Holiday या vacation प? जाना-
    - **Ex.:-** We are hoping to get away for a few days at Easter.
  - (iii) Get off-Permission लेक? कार्य छोडना-
    - **Ex.:-** Could you get off work early tomorrow?
    - জন: প্রান্ধী answer option (c) off है। शेष तीनों options factually wrong है।
  - (iv) Get about एक जगह रें। दूर्रारी जगह या एक व्यक्ति रें। दूर्रारी व्यक्ति तक move कश्मा।
    - **Ex.:-** She gets about with the help of a stick.
- यहाँ blank space दे पहले looking आया है। look around, look at तथा look up तीनों phrasal verbs है। long along, phrasal verb नही है।
  - (i) Look around-चार्री तरफ देखना ।
    - **Ex.:-** People came out of their houses and looked around.

Look at-किशी चीज को ध्यानपूर्वक देखना ।

**Ex.:-** Your ankle's swollen-I think the doctor ought to look at it.

- (ii) Look up किशी information को dictionary या reference book में देखना।
   Ex.:- I looked up it in the dictionary.
   अतः शही answer option (b) around है।
- (iii)Option (a) up and option (d) at factually wrong 히 option (c) along, irrelevant 중 |
- - (i) Go on-To happenEx.:- What's going on here?
  - (ii) Go away-किशी व्यक्ति या श्थान को छोडकश जाना या disappear होना ।
     Ex.:- Go away and think about it,

then let me know.

 (iii) Go about-किशी particular state में शहना या behave कश्ना ।

**Ex.:-** She often goes about barefoot.

- (iv) **Go up-**To be built (बनाना)
  - **Ex.:-** New office buildings are going up everywhere.

Go up किशी वश्तु की कीमतें बढने के sense में भी प्रयुक्त होता हैं ।

**Ex.:-** The price of cigarettes is going up.

ধ্বনः হাही answer option (a) on है । থাঁজ तीनों options- away, about up, factually wrong है ।

- Break into something एक phrasal verb है । इशके कई meaning होते हैं –
  - (i) किशी घर में forcefully घुशना या force शे कार खोलना etc.

Ex.:- We had our car broken into last week.

- (ii) अचानक हंशना य माना etc शुरू कश्ना ।
  - **Ex.:-** As the President's car drew up, the crowd broke into loud applause.
- (iii) अचानक शे दौडना शुरू कश्ना ।
  - **Ex.:-** He broke into a run when he saw the police.
- (iv) कोई चीज जो emergency के लिए २२की मई हो, को खोलना तथा काम में लेना ।
  - **Ex.:-** They had to break into the emergency food supplies.

(v) शफल होगा

Ex.:- The company is having difficulty breaking into new markets.

জ্ব: শেही answer option (d) breaking है । शेष तीर्नो options-going, moving, entering ये irrelevant है ।

- Account of something एक phrase हैं जिशका अर्थ- "किशी घटना का लिखित या मौरिवक ब्यौरा देना" होता है।
  - **Ex.:-** Maani gave the police a full account of the incident.

জ্বনঃ হান্ধী answer option (c) account है। शेष तीनों options-verdict, understanding, explanation, factually wrong है ।

# 7. Grammatical Concepts ቆ thorough understanding

Cloze tests में कुछ questions grammatical concepts पर based होते हैं । इनमें specially Tenses, Active-Passive voice, Prepositions etc. पर based questions होते हैं। कई बार sentence की structures के अनुसार भी questions पूछे जाते हैं। इन questions को आत्मानी रो solve करने के लिए prepositions का sound knowledge होना जरूरी हैं।

Ex.:-

(d) Decide

- 1. (a) Planned (b) Say
  - (c) Made (e) Trust

9. (a) Moulding (b) Make	इशरी हम कुछ options या कभी-कभी तो शारे		
(c) Placing (d) Made	opyions भी eliminate कश पायेंगे ।		
(e) Create	Ex.:-		
Detailed Analysis <ol> <li>ये structure past simple में है अतः verb की second form आयेगी ।</li> <li>Option (b) say, option (d) decide and option (e) trust तीनों grammatically wrong है क्योंकि ये तीनों verb की 1<sup>st</sup> form है ।</li> <li>Option (c) made, red herring है क्योंकि sentence के भाव के अनुशाश room को बनाने की नहीं बल्कि plan कश्ने की बात हुई है । Room बनाने का कार्य तो मिल्त्री और मजदूर कश्ते है ।</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>The presence of certain1</li></ul>		
अतः शही answer option (a) planned हैं । 2. किशी चीज को particular position में लाने के लिए 'mould' word प्रयुक्त होता हैं ।	<ul> <li>(c) friend</li> <li>(d) friendly</li> <li>(a) fear</li> <li>(b) afraid</li> <li>(c) fright</li> <li>(d) fret</li> </ul>		
Structure	8. (a) support (b) supportive		
(i) Mould A into B	(c) suppress (d) provide		
Ex. First, mould the clay into the desired	<b>10.</b> (a) friendship (b) friendly		
shape.	(c) befriend (d) courtship		
I could think of nothing but <b>moulding</b> the rocket launcher into position. (ii) Mould B in A Ex. The figure had been moulded in clay. अतः इश sentence में moulding शही है। शेज चारी options-make, placing, made, create irrelevant है।	Detailed Analysis         4. यहाँ blank space में noun आयेगा क्योंकि जो word आएगा वो इश sentence का subject होगा। Option (a) befriend, grammatically wrong है क्योंकि ये एक verb है ।         Øption (b) friendship, Red-herring है। Friendship भी एक noun है। Friendship,		
8. Parts of Speech	friends के बीच एक relationship की बताने के		
जिल sentence में blank space आया है, उले ध्यान ले पढे तथा ये लमझने की कोशिश करें कि blank space में जो word आयेगा, उलका parts of speech क्या होगा   Parts of speech में generally- noun, verb, adjective, adverb etc. blank space में प्रयुक्त होते है ।	लिए प्रयुक्त होता है जबकि यहाँ blank space में person (friend) की बात हुई है। Forward Reading शे A <b>friend</b> provides companionship and continuous support  अतः शही answer option (c) friend है।		

तथा noun की विशेषता बताने के लिए adjective grammatically wrong है। प्रयुक्त होता है । यहाँ चारीं options में केवल afraid **10.** यहाँ blank space में noun आएगा । ही adjective है तथा afraid का use कभी भी জন: option (b) friendly (adjective) तथा noun के पहले नही किया जाता है । (c) befriend option **Structures** grammatically wrong है। Option (d) courtship, noun हैं लेकिन (i) Afraid to do somethingfactually wrong हैं। क्योंकि passage में **Ex.:-** She was afraid **to** open the door. (ii) Afraid **of** somebody/something courtship की बात जा करके friendship की बात Ex.:- Are you afraid of spiders? की गई हैं अतः शही answer option (a) (iii) Afraid of doing something friendship 🕈 🛽 **Ex.:-** I started to feel afraid **of** going out 9. Parallel Construction alone at night. दो या दो शे अधिक equally important ideas को Option (a) fear, grammatically wrong है। शमान grammatical structure में लिखना parallel Fear एक noun है । construction कहलाता है । **Structures** Ex. I came; I saw; I conquered. Julius Caesar (i) Fear of somebody/something Ex. She likes cooking, jogging and to read. **Ex.:-** Fear of the dark/spiders/flying etc. इक्ष sentence में parallel construction की follow (ii) Fear **for** somebody/something नहीं किया गया है क्योंकि इश्तमें दो Gerunds तथा एक Ex.:- Her fear for her son's safety. Infinitive है । इशे parallel construction में लिखा जाये तो तीन Option (c) fright, grammatically wrong है। Fright एक noun है । Fright का अर्थ- fear की Gerunds या तीन Infinitives प्रयुक्त होंनें। She likes cooking, jogging and reading. feeling होता है । Option (d) fret, grammatically wrong है। Or She likes to cook, jog and read. Fret एक verb हैं । Fret की structure: Ex. They fought in the streets, the fields Fret about/over something and in the woods.  $(\times)$ **Ex.:-** Fretting **about** it won't help. Correct 8. यहाँ blank space में noun आयेगा क्योंकि They fought in the streets, in the fields continuous एक adjective हैं। and in the woods. ("Note-कोई word जिश्तमें -ous suffix लगा हो or generally वो adjeactive होते हैं।") They fought in the streets, the fields and यहाँ केवल support noun हैं अतः शही answer the woods. option (a) support है ।

अन्य तीनों options- supportive (adjective),

suppress (verb) तथा provide (verb)

(verb)

दीर्गी

(√)

(√)

5. इक्ष sentence में blank space में जो word आएगा

वो friend (noun) की विशेषता बताने वाला होगा

- कुछ conjunctions, parallel construction में प्रयुक्त होते हैं।
  - Ex.:- both ..... and, not only ..... but also either ..... or, neither ..... nor whether ..... or
  - Ex.:- Before the Polish strikes of 1980, both the Hungarians and the Czechs tries in vain to defy Soviet authority.

#### Exercise

#### Passage 1

Many parents greet their children's teenage years with needless dread. While teens ... (1)... assault us with heavy-metal music, ...(2)... out lavish clothes and spend all ...(3.. time with friends, such behaviour ...(4)... adds up to full-scale revolt. Teenage ... (5... according to psychologist Laurence Steinberg, has been ... (6)... exaggerated. Sociologist Sanford Dornbusch agrees. "The ... (7)... that teenagers inevitably rebel is a ... (8)... that has the potential for great family ... (9)...," says Dornbusch. He believes the notion can (10... ..... communication during this critical time for parents to influence youngsters.

1.	(a) can	(b) must
	(c) may	(d) should
2.	(a) show	(b) dress
	(c) put	(d) flaunt
3.	(a) her	(b) his
	(c) their	(d) our
4.	(a) sporadically	(b) always
	(c) infrequently	(d) scarcely
5.	(a) rebellion	(b) subversion
	(c) mania	(d) revolution

• •	()	(,
	(c) greatly	(d) hardly
7.	(a) complaint	(b) surmise
	(c) accusation	(d) idea
8.	(a) myth	(b) story
	(c) fact	(d) reality
9.	(a) ruin	(b) downfall

- (c) harm (c
  - (d) defeat (b) suffocate
- 10. (a) destroy

(c) damage

6. (a) always

(d) in jure

(b) never

#### Passage 2

The keeper, Lord Shiva himself, is known to be greatest hunter of them all, as he sits on a tiger skin and covers his ... (1)... body with animal fur. But to ... (2)...in ... (3)... killing of animals is against the ... (4)... law, as one may kill only that which one can ... (5)... However, man being man is the only ... (6)...who kills for spor, knowing it to be sport, thereby ... (7)... all norms of ... (8)... behaviour. The Americans ... (9)... out the bison from the face of North America, as the Indian Maharajas and British Sahibs did the cheetah and almost the lion and tiger from almost the lion and tiger from India-animals which you don't eat, but ... (10)... the walls of your house with.

1.	(a) beautiful	(b) bare
	(c) vacant	(d) uncovered
2.	(a) involve	(b) include
	(c) indulge	(d) interfere
3.	(a) wanton	(b) unreasonable
	(c) rash	(d) disregarded
4.	(a) spiritual	(b) cosmic
	(c) supernatural	(d) manly

5. (a) consume	(b) devour	4. (a) no	(b) large
(c) gobble	(d) should	(c) minor	(d) artificial
6. (a) beast	(b) brute	(e) fundamental	
(c) creature	(d) animal	5. (a) mad	(b) basic
7. (a) transferring	(b) neglecting	(c) maddening	(d) fluctuating
(c) transgressing	(d) desecrating	(e) picturesque	
8. (a) contingent	(b) civilised	6. (a) hatred	(b) clashes
(c) complementary	(d) crude	(c) tolerance	(d) sameness
9. (a) eradicated	(b) erased	(e) differences	
(c) wiped	(d) removed	7. (a) neat	(b) minor
10. (a) garnish	(b) tarnish	(c) massive	(d) clearcut
(c) decorate	(d) grandeur	(e) unnoticeable	
Passage	. 2	8. (a) alike	(b) different
Passage		(c) beautiful	(d) untouched

Fundamentally, all human ... (1)... possess combinations of fixed inherited traits. All men possess the ... (2)... highly developed nervous system, backbones, erect posture, hair etc. Therefore, (3)... among men arise only in ... (4)... changes of this ... (5)... pattern. Racial. (6) represent one of the finest distinctions and are based on certain ... (7)... differences. Two races may be ... (8)... in hair colour, in eye colour but ... (9)... in stature while two others may be ... (10)... in stature but differ in the colour of eyes and hair.

1.	(a) animal	(b) beings
	(c) mind	(d) society
	(e) thinking	
2.	(a) same	(b) large
	(c) natural	(d) different
	(e) biological	
3.	(a) growth	(b) sameness
	(c) substance	(d) variations
	(e) naturalness	

- (e) uncout

#### Passage 4

Broadly speaking letters may be said to ... (1)... into two classes: the formal and ... (2)... Formal letters ... (3)... of official or business matters and are ... (4)... to an employer, officials of a department or institutions. Letters to the ... (5)...of a all ... (6)... using formal pattern is of this category. The ... (7).has to be precisely stated. It must be ... (8)... in style and quite ... (9) No ... (10)... element has any place in it.

- 1. (a) describe (b) fall (c) escape (d) rise 2. (a) affectionate (b) abusive
  - (d) flattering

(c) personal

- (b) tall
- (d) short

(d) matched

(b) tall

- (e) mismatched
- 9. (a) same
  - (c) same
    - (e) different
- 10. (a) ugly
  - (c) same

3. (a) consists	(b) apprise	ma	d fury (7) my p	eople bursting forth,			
(c) contain	(d) comprise		when they (8) the truth from my lips.				
4. (a) addressed	(b) prayed	(	9) that my people	ny people have sometimes .			
(c) respected	(d) typed	(10) mad. I am deeply sorry for it.					
5. (a) printer	(b) publisher	1.	(a) last	(b) common			
(c) salesman	(d) editor		(c) simple	(d) unique			
6. (a) writings	(b) columns	2.	(a) last	(b) common			
(c) correspondence	(d) letters		(c) simple	(d) unique			
7. (a) language	(b) content	3.	(a) make	(b) Select			
(c) criticism	(d) objection		(c) prepare	(d) do			
8. (a) lucid	(b) florid	4.	(a) over	(b) in			
(c) high	(d) descriptive		(c) against	(d) to			
9. (a) creative	(b) objective	5.	(a) is	(b) was			
(c) critical	(d) subjective		(c) had	(d) has			
10. (a) unifying	(b) divisive	6.	(a) nor	(b) but			
(c) malicious	(d) personal		(c) or	(d) and			
Passage 5		7.	(a) with	(b) by			
I want to avoid violence			(c) in	(d) of			
(1) the first article of my	y faith. It is also the			(b) get			
(2) article of my creed. But I had to			(c) understood 🦯	(d) understand			
(3) my choice. I had either to submit			(a) know	(b) knows			
(4) a system which I considered (5)			(c) knew	(d) known			
done irreparable harm to my country, (6)			(a) going	(b) gone			
incur the risk of the			(c) goes	(d) went			

#### Answers

#### Passage 1

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.	10.		
С	d	С	b	а	С	d	d	а	b		
Passage 2											
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.	10.		
b	С	а	b	а	d	С	b	С	С		
Passage 3											
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.	10.		
b	а	d	С	b	е	d	а	е	С		
Passage 4											
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.	10.		
b	С	а	а	d	С	а	а	b	d		
Passage 5											
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.	10.		
С	а	а	d	С	C	d	b	а	b		

Unleash the topper in you